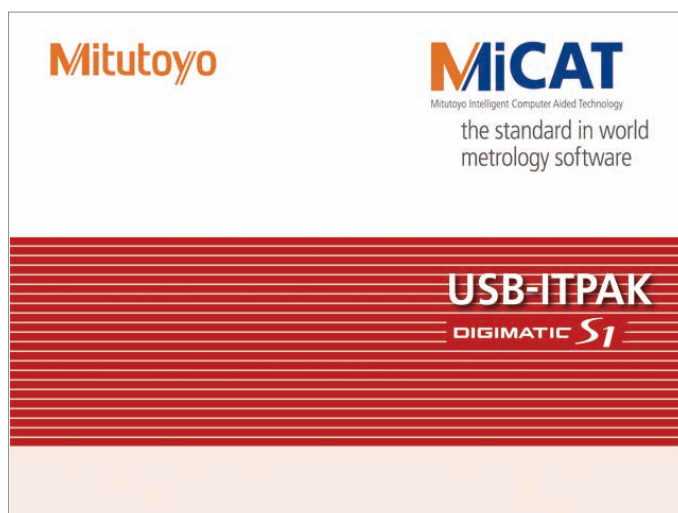




# Measurement Data Collection Software

## USB-ITPAK V3.0



## User's Manual - Instructions for use -

Read this document thoroughly  
before operating the product. After reading, retain it  
close at hand for future reference.

This English language version of the document contains  
the original instructions.



the standard in world  
metrology software

No. 99MAM030A1

Date of publication: August 1, 2023 (1)



---

## ■ Product names and model numbers covered in this document

Product name	Model number
Measurement data collection software	USB-ITPAK V3.0

## ■ Notice regarding this document

- Mitutoyo Corporation assumes no responsibilities for any damage to the product, caused by its use not conforming to the procedure described in this document.
- Upon loan or transfer of this product, be sure to attach this document to the product.
- In the event of loss or damage to this document, immediately contact the agent where you purchased the product or a Mitutoyo sales office.
- Read this document thoroughly before operating the product.
- The contents of this document are based on information current as of August 2023.
- No part or whole of this document may be transmitted or reproduced by any means without prior written permission of Mitutoyo Corporation.
- Some screen displays in this document may be highlighted, simplified or partially omitted for convenience of explanation. In addition, some of them may differ from actual ones to the extent that no user will misunderstand the functions and operations.
- The corporation, organization and product names that appear in this document are their trademarks or registered trademarks.

©2022-2023 Mitutoyo Corporation. All rights reserved.

---

# Mitutoyo Software End User License Agreement

## ■ IMPORTANT

PLEASE READ THIS MITUTOYO SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE MITUTOYO SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

THIS EULA SHALL CONSTITUTE A LEGAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU/CUSTOMER AND MITUTOYO CORPORATION ("MITUTOYO") FOR THE MITUTOYO SOFTWARE PRODUCT DISTRIBUTED WITH THIS EULA, WHICH SOFTWARE PRODUCT INCLUDES, WITHOUT LIMITATION, COMPUTER PROGRAM AND MAY ALSO INCLUDE ASSOCIATED MEDIA, PROGRAM DISK(S), DONGLES, MANUALS, OTHER PRINTED MATERIALS, AND/OR OTHER "ONLINE" OR ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION (COLLECTIVELY, "SOFTWARE PRODUCT").

BY CLICKING ON THE "ACCEPT" BUTTON, OPENING THE PACKAGE, DOWNLOADING THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, INSTALLING THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT ON AND/OR USING A PRODUCT OR PROGRAM CONTAINED IN THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, YOU ARE DEEMED TO HAVE CONSENTED TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS EULA.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA, DO NOT CLICK ON THE "ACCEPT" BUTTON AND DO NOT OPEN, DOWNLOAD, INSTALL OR USE THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT.

THIS SOFTWARE PRODUCT IS LICENSED, NOT SOLD, SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THIS EULA.

THE GRANT OF LICENSE SET FORTH BELOW WILL BE EFFECTIVE ONLY WHEN YOU AGREE TO ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THIS EULA.

## ■ License

Mitutoyo grants to you/customer ("Customer") a non-transferable and non-exclusive and limited license to install and use one copy of the Software Product (in object code form only) on a single computer system, under the terms and conditions of this EULA. In the event that Customer wishes to use the Software Product on another computer, Customer must obtain another license therefor.

Customer acknowledges and agrees that (a) Mitutoyo, its affiliated and related companies and/or its suppliers are and shall remain the owner of the exclusive right, title and interest in and to the Software Product and (b) Customer has no right, title or interest of any nature whatsoever in and to the Software Product, except the right to use the Software Product in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. All rights not expressly granted herein by Mitutoyo are reserved by Mitutoyo for the exclusive benefit and use of Mitutoyo and its affiliated and related companies as Mitutoyo deems appropriate.

## ■ Restrictions

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY AUTHORIZED HEREIN, CUSTOMER SHALL NOT PRINT OR COPY, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT; MODIFY THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT; REVERSE COMPILATE OR REVERSE ASSEMBLE/ENGINEER ALL OR ANY PORTION OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT; OR RENT, LEASE, SUBLICENSE, DISTRIBUTE, SELL, OR CREATE DERIVATIVE WORKS OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT.

Customer may permanently transfer all of its rights under this EULA and the Software Product, on the conditions that (a) Customer notifies Mitutoyo of its intention of transfer prior to such transfer; (b) Customer retains no copies thereof, (c) Customer transfers all of the Software Product (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, this EULA, and, if applicable, the Certificate of Authenticity) to the transferee and (d) the transferee agrees to abide by all of the terms of this EULA. If the Software Product is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the Software Product and all of Customer's rights therein, if any.

---

## ■ Copyright

Copyright in and to the Software Product shall remain exclusively with Mitutoyo, its affiliated and related companies and/or its suppliers. Customer may not remove, modify or alter any copyright, trademark or any other intellectual property legend/notice from any part of the Software Product.

## ■ Limited warranty

If Customer discovers a physical defect in the media on which the Software Product is distributed, or in a documentation of the Software Product within one year from the date of original purchase by Customer, Mitutoyo will replace the media or documentation free of charge.

Except for the foregoing, the Software Product is provided "AS IS"; provided however, that if a malfunction which Mitutoyo judges as fatal defect affecting an intended material performance or functions of the Software Product within one year from the date of original purchase by Customer, Mitutoyo will at its option repair such defect or provide replacement software.

The remedy by this limited warranty extends only to Customer as the original licensee and does not extend to the transferee. Customer's exclusive remedy and the entire liability of Mitutoyo, its affiliated and related companies and its suppliers under this limited warranty will be limited, at Mitutoyo's sole and exclusive option, only to the repair or replacement as aforesaid.

In no event does Mitutoyo warrant that the Software Product is error free or that Customer will be able to operate the Software Product without problems or interruptions or that the Software Product will work in combination with any hardware or application software products provided by third parties.

This warranty does not apply if the Software Product or any component or element thereof (or the equipment upon which such Software Product is intended to operate) (a) has been altered or modified, (b) has not been installed, operated, repaired, or maintained in accordance with instructions supplied by Mitutoyo, (c) has been subjected to abnormal physical or electrical stress, misuse, negligence, or accident, or (d) is used in ultra-hazardous activities.

Any warranty provided by Mitutoyo or its affiliated companies relative to the equipment/hardware upon which the Software Product is installed shall not expand, extend or otherwise modify the limited warranty set forth herein or provide any rights to Customer which are not otherwise expressly set forth herein.

EXCEPT AS SPECIFIED IN THIS WARRANTY, ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS, AND WARRANTIES OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT OR WARRANTY ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE, ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

Customer assumes all responsibility for all results arising out of its selection of the Software Product to achieve its intended results.

## ■ Disclaimer

IN NO EVENT WILL MITUTOYO, ITS AFFILIATED AND RELATED COMPANIES AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFIT, OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT EVEN IF MITUTOYO, ITS AFFILIATED AND RELATED COMPANIES AND/OR SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

If, notwithstanding the other provisions of this EULA, Mitutoyo, its affiliated and related companies and/or its suppliers are found to be liable to Customer for any damage or loss which arises out of or is in any way connected with use of the Software Product by Customer, in no event shall Mitutoyo's and/or its affiliated and related companies' and suppliers' liability to Customer, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), or otherwise, exceed the price paid by Customer for the Software Product only. The foregoing limitations shall apply even if the above-stated warranty fails of its essential purpose.

The foregoing limitations shall apply even if the above-stated warranty fails of its essential purpose. BECAUSE SOME COUNTRIES, STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR THE LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, IN SUCH



---

COUNTRIES, STATES OR JURISDICTIONS, MITUTOYO'S, ITS AFFILIATED AND RELATED COMPANIES' AND SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW.

## ■ Termination

The license of Customer under this EULA is effective until terminated. Customer may terminate this EULA at any time by destroying all copies of the Software Product including all media and documentation.

This EULA will terminate immediately without notice from Mitutoyo if Customer fails to comply with any provision of this EULA. Upon termination, Customer must destroy all copies of Software Product including all media and documentation.

## ■ Export control

The Software Product is subject to Japanese export control laws as well as any other applicable export or import control laws and regulations in other countries. Customer agrees to comply strictly with all such applicable regulations and acknowledges that it has the responsibility to obtain licenses to export, re-export, or import the Software Product.

## ■ Miscellaneous

This EULA shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Japan, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of law.

Customer agrees to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the district courts in Tokyo, Japan with respect to any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this EULA and the parties respective rights and obligations hereunder. This EULA shall not be governed by the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the application which is expressly excluded.

If any portion hereof is found to be void or unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this EULA shall remain in full force and effect.

This EULA constitutes the entire agreement between Customer and Mitutoyo with respect to the subject matter hereof.





Customer shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Mitutoyo, its affiliated and related companies and its suppliers from and against any and all claims and liability of any nature whatsoever arising out of or in connection with Customer's breach of this EULA.

The governing language of this EULA shall be English. English version will prevail to the extent that there is any inconsistency between English version and any version translated into another language.




---

## Conventions and Wording Used in This Document

### ■ Safety reminder conventions and wording warning against potential hazards

 <b>DANGER</b>	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, <b>will result in death or serious injury</b> .
 <b>WARNING</b>	Indicates a hazard with a medium level of risk which, if not avoided, <b>could result in death or serious injury</b> .
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Indicates a hazard with a low level of risk which, if not avoided, <b>could result in minor or moderate injury</b> .
<b>NOTICE</b>	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, <b>may result in property damage</b> .
	<b>Electricity</b> Alerts the user to a specific hazardous situation that means "Caution, risk of electric shock".

### ■ Conventions indicating prohibited and mandatory actions

	Indicates concrete information about prohibited actions.
	Indicates concrete information about mandatory actions.
	Indicates that grounding needs to be implemented.

### ■ Conventions and wording indicating referential information or reference location

**Tips** Indicates further information and details relevant for the operating methods and procedures that are explained in that section.



Indicates reference location if there is information that should be referred to in this document or an extraneous User's Manual.

Example: For details about xxx, see  "1 Product Overview" on page 1.

---

## Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

This product complies with the EMC Directive and the UK Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations; however, if this receives electromagnetic interference that exceeds these requirements, it will be out of warranty and require appropriate measures.

This product is an industrial product, and is not intended to be used in residential environment. If this product is used in residential environment, this product may cause electromagnetic interference with other instruments. In such a case, it is required to take appropriate measures for preventing such electromagnetic interference.

## Export Control Compliance

This product falls into the Catch-All-Controlled Goods and/or Catch-All-Controlled Technologies (including Programs) under Category 16 of Appended Table 1 of Export Trade Control Order or under Category 16 of Appended Table of Foreign Exchange Control Order, based on Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act of Japan.

If you intend re-export of the product from a country other than Japan, re-sale of the product in a country other than Japan, or re-providing of the technology (including Programs), you shall observe the regulations of your country.

Also, if an option is added or modified to add a function to this product, this product may fall under the category of List-Control Goods, List-Control Technology (including Programs) under Category 1 - 15 of Appended Table 1 of Export Trade Control Order or under Category 1 - 15 of Appended Table of Foreign Exchange Control Order, based on Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act of Japan. In that case, if you intend re-export of the product from a country other than Japan, re-sale of the product in a country other than Japan, or re-providing of the technology (including Programs), you shall observe the regulations of your country. Please contact Mitutoyo in advance.


## Notes on Export to European Countries

When you intend exporting of this product to any of the European countries, it may be required to provide User's Manual(s) in English and Declaration of Conformity in English (in some cases, the official language of the country to be exported). For detailed information, please contact Mitutoyo in advance.


## Disposal of Products outside the European Countries

Please follow the official instruction in each community and country.

# Disposal of Old Electrical & Electronic Equipment (Applicable in the European Countries with Separate Collection Systems)



This symbol on the product or on its packaging is based on WEEE Directive (Directive on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment), and this symbol indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste.

 To reduce the environmental impact and minimize the volume of landfills, please cooperate in reuse and recycle.

For how to dispose of the product, please contact the agent where you purchased the product or a Mitutoyo sales office.

## China RoHS Compliance Information

This product meets China RoHS requirements. See the table below.


产品中有害物质的名称及含量

部件名称	有害物质					
	铅	汞	镉	六价铬	多溴联苯	多溴二苯醚
	(Pb)	(Hg)	(Cd)	(Cr(VI))	(PBB)	(PBDE)
本体	×	○	○	○	○	○
配件	○	○	○	○	○	○

本表格依据 SJ/T 11364 的规定编制。

○: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 GB/T 26572 规定的限量要求以下。

×: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 GB/T 26572 规定的限量要求。



环保使用期限标识是根据《电器电子产品有害物质限制使用管理办法》以及《电子电气产品有害物质限制使用标识要求(SJ/T11364—2014)》制定的,适用于中国境内销售的电子电气产品的标识。

电器电子产品只要按照安全及使用说明内容在正常使用情况下,从生产日期算起,在此期限内产品中含有的有毒有害物质不致发生外泄或突变,不致对环境造成严重污染或对其人身、财产造成严重损害。

产品使用后,要废弃在环保使用年限内或者刚到年限的产品,请根据国家标准采取适当的方法进行处置。

另外,此期限不同于质量/功能的保证期限。

---

## Warranty

This product has been manufactured under strict quality management, but should it develop problems within one year of the date of purchase in normal use, repair shall be performed free of charge. Please contact the agent where you purchased the product or Mitutoyo sales representative (📖 "SERVICE NETWORK" on page App-1). This warranty, however, shall not affect any provisions of the Mitutoyo Software End User License Agreement.

If this product fails or is damaged for any of the following reasons, it will be subject to a repair charge, even if it is still under warranty.

- Failure or damage owing to fair wear and tear
- Failure or damage owing to inappropriate handling, maintenance or repair, or to unauthorized modification
- Failure or damage owing to transport, dropping, or relocation of the product after purchase
- Failure or damage owing to fire, salt, gas, abnormal voltage, lightning surge, or natural disaster
- Failure or damage owing to use in combination with hardware or software other than those designated or permitted by Mitutoyo
- Failure or damage owing to use in ultra-hazardous activities

This warranty is effective only where the product is properly installed and operated in conformance with the instructions in this document within the original country of the installation.

EXCEPT AS SPECIFIED IN THIS WARRANTY, ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS, AND WARRANTIES OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT OR WARRANTY ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE, ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT ALLOWED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

You assume responsibility for all results due to the selection of this product to achieve your intended results.

## About the Dongle

The connector (dongle) that contains information about the usage privileges for the program that you purchased should be connected to the PC where USB-ITPAK is installed. In the event this dongle is lost or stolen, the usage privileges for the program can no longer be verified, and you will need to purchase the program again. Therefore, we request that you manage the dongle with the utmost care.

If the dongle malfunctions or is damaged, it will be replaced in accordance with the terms specified above under "Warranty".

---

## Disclaimer

IN NO EVENT WILL MITUTOYO, ITS AFFILIATED AND RELATED COMPANIES AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFIT, OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PRODUCT EVEN IF MITUTOYO OR ITS AFFILIATED AND RELATED COMPANIES AND/OR SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

If, notwithstanding the foregoing, Mitutoyo is found to be liable to you for any damage or loss which arises out of or is in any way connected with use of this product by you, in no event shall Mitutoyo's and/or its affiliated and related companies' and suppliers' liability to you, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), or otherwise, exceed the price paid by you for the product only. The foregoing limitations shall apply even if the above-stated warranty fails of its essential purpose.

The foregoing limitations shall apply even if the above-stated warranty fails of its essential purpose. BECAUSE SOME COUNTRIES, STATES OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR THE LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, IN SUCH COUNTRIES, STATES OR JURISDICTIONS, MITUTOYO'S LIABILITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW.

---

# About This Document

■ Positioning of this document in document map

This describes the positioning of this document and its relationship with other installments.

Measurement data collection software USB-ITPAK V3.0 User's Manual (This document)	Includes how to prepare, start, and exit USB-ITPAK and how to collect measurement data.
Measurement data collection software USB-ITPAK V3.0 Installation Manual	Includes how to install USB-ITPAK.
USB Input Tool Direct User's Manual	Includes how to use USB Input Tool Direct.
USB Input Tool User's Manual	Includes how to install USB Input Tool.

## ■ Intended readers and purpose of this document

### ● Intended readers

This document is intended for first-time users of this product.

The readers are assumed to have been familiar with basic operations on a PC and Windows.

### ● Purpose

The purpose of this document is to familiarize readers with the overview and usage procedures of this product.

## ■ How to read this document

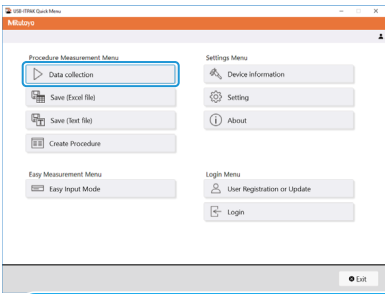
**6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)**

**6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data**

**!** When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

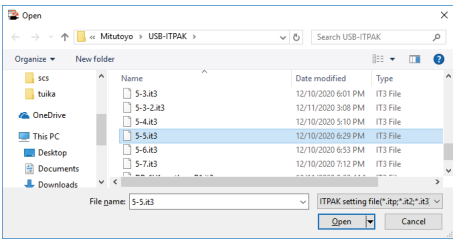
**Tips**  
After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

**1 On the quick menu screen, click the [Data collection] button.**



The setting file selection dialog box appears.

**2 Select the setting file.**



**37**

No. 99MAM030A

Indicates supplementary information.

Indicates an operating procedure to be performed or its outline.

Indicates the result of an operation.



---

## ■ Brackets, quotation marks and numbers (1, 1)

The meanings of brackets, quotation marks and numbers to be used in this document are as follows.

( ): Round brackets	Represent a paraphrase of an immediately preceding phrase or a supplementary explanation.
" ": Double quotation marks	Represent a highlighted phrase. They also indicate an index where information to be referenced is described.
[ ]: Square brackets	Represent a menu name on the screen, screen name, dialog name, button, display item, tab name, or key on the keyboard. They also indicate an item to be purposely entered or selected by the customer.
1, 2, 3 1, 2, 3, ...	Indicates the order and the contents of tasks. (1: indicates main tasks, 1: indicates detailed tasks)

## ■ PC screens

This product runs on Windows operating systems.

In this document, the example screen shots of operation are taken on Windows 10.

## ■ Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Excel® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Contents

<b>Mitutoyo Software End User License Agreement</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>Conventions and Wording Used in This Document</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Export Control Compliance</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Notes on Export to European Countries</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Disposal of Products outside the European Countries</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Disposal of Old Electrical &amp; Electronic Equipment (Applicable in the European Countries with Separate Collection Systems)</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>China RoHS Compliance Information</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Warranty</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>About the Dongle</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Disclaimer</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>About This Document</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>Contents</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>1 Product Overview</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Overview	1
1.2 System Configuration	2
1.3 Contents by Purpose	3
<b>2 Preparations before Use</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 PC System Requirements	5
2.2 Installing USB-ITPAK	6
2.3 Installing the VCP Driver	9
2.4 Connecting the USB Dongle	15
<b>3 Starting and Exiting USB-ITPAK</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK	17
3.2 Exiting USB-ITPAK	20
<b>4 Checking the Device Information</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>5 Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode</b>	<b>23</b>

<b>6</b>	<b>Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)</b>	<b>27</b>
6.1	General Precautions for Use	27
6.2	Collecting Measurement Data in a Specified Sequence (Sequential Measurement)	28
6.2.1	Creating the Setting File	30
6.2.2	Collecting Measurement Data	37
6.3	Collecting Measurement Data All at Once (Batch Measurement)	41
6.3.1	Creating the Setting File	43
6.3.2	Collecting Measurement Data	51
6.4	Collecting Measurement Data at Random (Individual Measurement)	55
6.4.1	Creating the Setting File	57
6.4.2	Collecting Measurement Data	64
<b>7</b>	<b>Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)</b>	<b>69</b>
7.1	Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch	69
7.1.1	Creating the Setting File	71
7.1.2	Collecting Measurement Data	76
7.2	Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/ Individual Measurement Only)	78
7.2.1	Creating the Setting File	80
7.2.2	Collecting Measurement Data	86
7.3	Measuring by Combining Two Procedures (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)	88
7.3.1	Creating the Setting File	90
7.3.2	Collecting Measurement Data	96
7.4	Measuring by Combining and Repeating Procedures (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)	98
7.4.1	Creating the Setting File	100
7.4.2	Collecting Measurement Data	106
7.5	Entering Measurement Data into an Arbitrary Application	108
7.5.1	Creating the Setting File	110
7.5.2	Collecting Measurement Data	118
7.6	Entering the Collection Date and Time for Measurement Data (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)	121
7.6.1	Creating the Setting File	123
7.6.2	Collecting Measurement Data	128

7.7	Entering Measurement Data at Specified Time Intervals (Batch Measurement Only) .....	130
7.7.1	Creating the Setting File .....	132
7.7.2	Collecting Measurement Data .....	134
7.8	Entering DP-1VA Log Data (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only) .....	138
7.8.1	Creating the Setting File .....	140
7.8.2	Collecting Log Data .....	144
<b>8</b>	<b>USB-ITPAK Screen Structure .....</b>	<b>147</b>
8.1	[Quick Menu] screen .....	150
8.1.1	Operation of the [Data collection] Button .....	152
8.1.2	Operation of the [Save (Excel file)] Button .....	153
8.1.3	Operation of the [Save (Text file)] Button .....	154
8.2	Create Procedure Screen .....	155
8.2.1	[File] Menu .....	158
8.2.2	[Setting] Menu .....	159
8.2.3	[Data Collection] Menu .....	160
8.2.4	[Timer job option] Field .....	161
8.3	[Tool Selection Window] Screen .....	163
8.4	[Device information] Screen .....	165
8.4.1	[Measuring Tool Setup Mode] Screen .....	167
8.5	[Option] Screen .....	174
8.6	[Version information] Screen .....	176
8.7	[User Registration or Update] Screen .....	177
8.8	[Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen .....	179
8.8.1	Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement ..	179
8.8.2	Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement .....	186
8.8.3	Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application .....	187
8.9	[Data entry device settings] Screen .....	190
8.9.1	Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement ..	190
8.9.2	Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement .....	197
8.9.3	Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application .....	200
8.10	[Character string data settings] Screen .....	202
8.11	[Foot switch option settings] Screen .....	203
8.12	Data Collection Screen .....	204
8.13	[Login] Screen .....	209

<b>9</b>	<b>Specifications</b>	<b>211</b>
9.1	Basic Specifications	211
9.2	Communication Command Specifications	212
9.2.1	VCP Communication API	212
9.2.2	Common Specifications for Communication Commands	212
9.2.3	Types and Formats of Communication Commands	212
9.3	Log File	218
9.4	Standard Accessories	219
<b>10</b>	<b>Troubleshooting</b>	<b>221</b>
10.1	When a Problem Occurs	221
10.2	When an Error Message is Displayed	225
10.2.1	General Error Messages	225
10.2.2	Create Procedure Screen	226
10.2.3	[Device Information] Screen	227
10.2.4	[Measuring Tool Setup Mode] Screen	227
10.2.5	[Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen	228
10.2.6	[Data entry device settings] Screen	230
10.2.7	[Character string data settings] Screen	231
10.2.8	Data Collection Screen	231
10.2.9	[Login] Screen	233
10.2.10	[User Registration or Update] Screen	233
<b>11</b>	<b>Appendix</b>	<b>235</b>
11.1	Usage Hints	235
11.1.1	Using a Setting File on Another PC	235
11.1.2	Playing a Sound when Data is Entered	235
11.1.3	Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE	236
11.2	Uninstalling USB-ITPAK	238
11.3	Uninstalling the VCP Driver	239
<b>Index</b>		<b>Index-1</b>
<b>SERVICE NETWORK</b>		<b>App-1</b>



# 1 Product Overview

## 1.1 Overview

USB-ITPAK is software for inputting measurement data from a measuring tool with Digimatic output into Microsoft® Office Excel® (hereinafter "Excel"). Because measurement data is read in automatically following a pre-defined procedure, work such as filling in an inspection table can be accomplished more accurately and efficiently.

If you use the foot switch optional accessory (No. 937179T/12AAJ088), you can direct the measuring tool to output the measurement data or input arbitrary character string data such as "OK" or "Fail" with your foot.

Using a measuring tool that supports interactive communication (hereinafter "Digimatic S1 communication") makes the following operations possible:

- Setting all measuring tools to zero at once
- Collecting the information, such as the serial numbers of measuring tools.
- Linking measurement data to a measurer
- Configuring measuring tool settings, such as zero set, preset, and tolerance

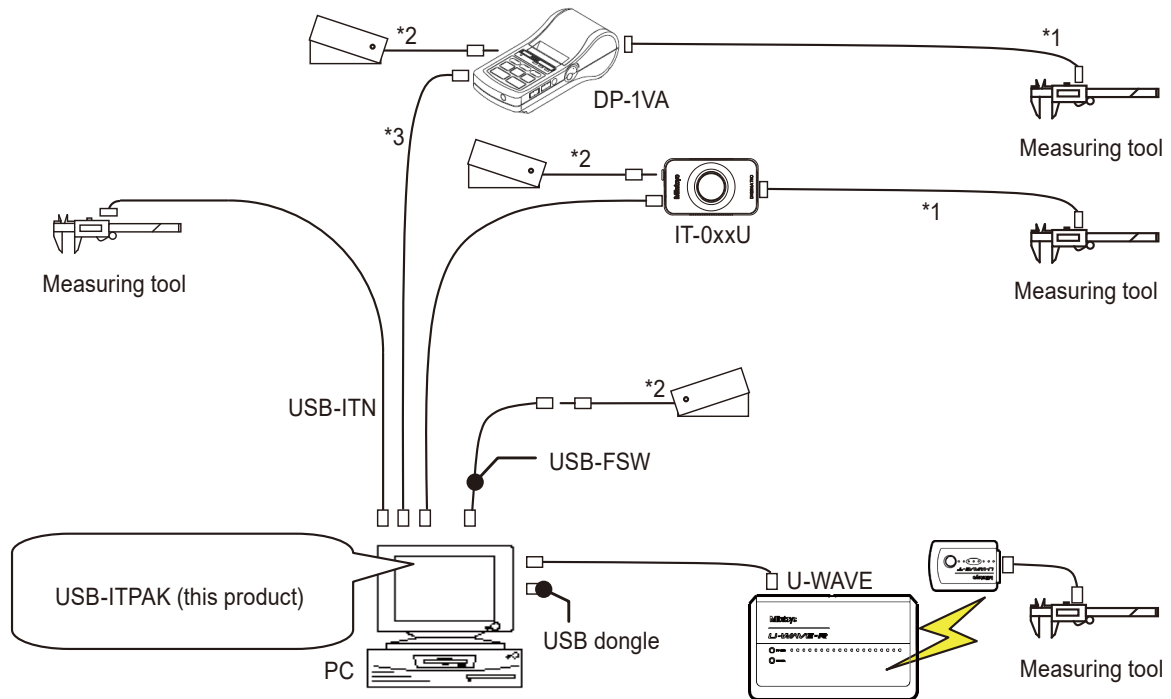
In addition to these functions, the USB-ITPAK quick entry mode allows you to enter measurement data into Excel without creating a measurement procedure beforehand.

The measurement data from the measuring tool or the character string data can be collected through the following devices:

- USB Input Tool Direct (hereinafter "USB-ITN")
- USB Input Tool IT-016U/IT-020U (hereinafter "IT-0xxU")
- U-WAVE
- Statistical Calculation Printer Digimatic Mini Processor DP-1VA LOGGER (hereinafter "DP-1VA")
- USB Foot Switch Adapter (hereinafter "USB-FSW")

## 1.2 System Configuration

An example system configuration is shown below. You can connect one or multiple devices, depending on your needs.



\*1: Digimatic connecting cable

\*2: Foot switch No. 937179T/12AAJ088

\*3: Commercially-available USB cable (A to Micro B)

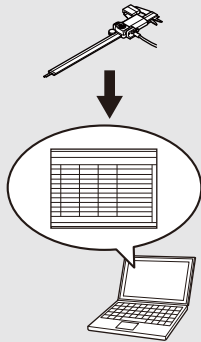
### Tips

- Use a commercially-available USB hub if your PC does not have enough USB ports for all the devices you want to connect.
- For details about connecting and using a particular device, see the user's manual for that device.



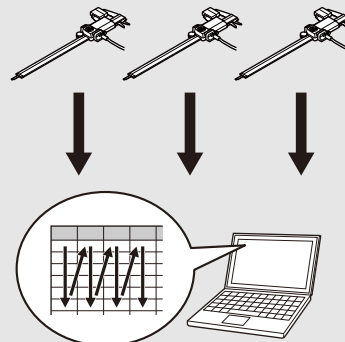
## 1.3 Contents by Purpose

### Enter in the quick entry mode



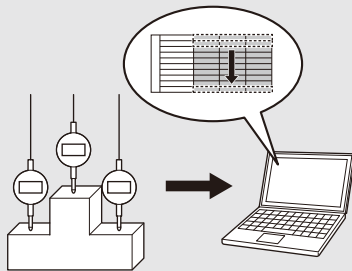
☞ "5 Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode" (page 23)

### Enter measurement data in a specified sequence (sequential measurement)



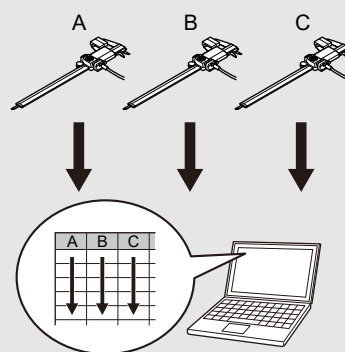
☞ "6.2 Collecting Measurement Data in a Specified Sequence (Sequential Measurement)" (page 28)

### Enter measurement data all at once (batch measurement)



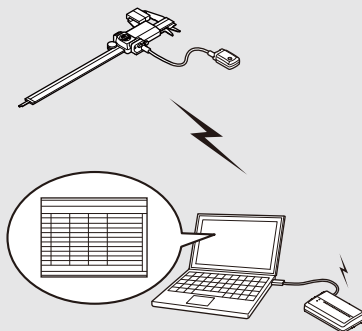
☞ "6.3 Collecting Measurement Data All at Once (Batch Measurement)" (page 41)

### Enter measurement data individually (individual measurement)



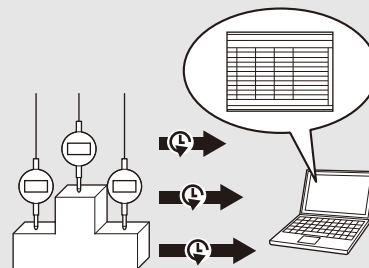
☞ "6.4 Collecting Measurement Data at Random (Individual Measurement)" (page 55)

### Enter measurement data wirelessly



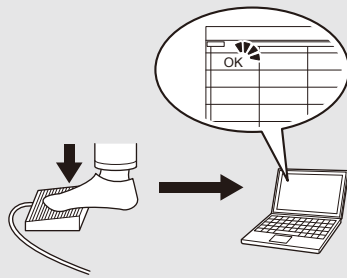
☞ "6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)" (page 27)

### Automatically enter measurement data periodically



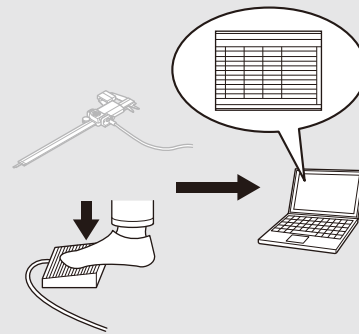
☞ "7.7 Entering Measurement Data at Specified Time Intervals (Batch Measurement Only)" (page 130)

### Enter a string with your foot



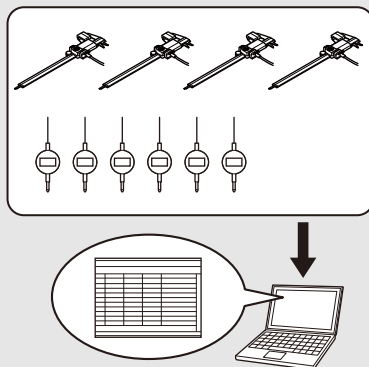
☞ "7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)" (page 78)

### Enter measurement data with your foot



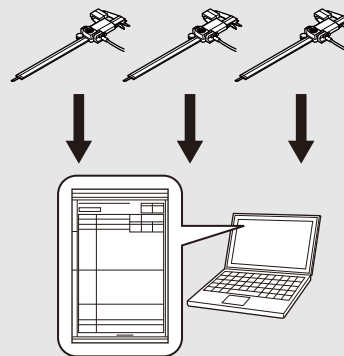
☞ "7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch" (page 69)

### Collect a large amount of data



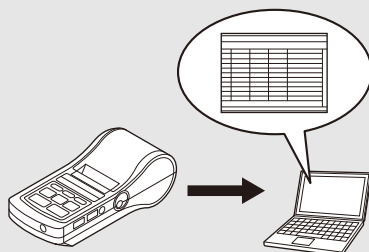
☞ "7.4 Measuring by Combining and Repeating Procedures (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)" (page 98)

### Easily fill in an inspection certificate (Excel)



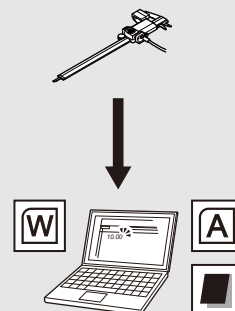
☞ "6.2 Collecting Measurement Data in a Specified Sequence (Sequential Measurement)" (page 28)

### Enter log data from DP-1VA LOG-GER



☞ "7.8 Entering DP-1VA Log Data (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)" (page 138)

### Enter data into an arbitrary application



☞ "7.5 Entering Measurement Data into an Arbitrary Application" (page 108)

# 2 Preparations before Use

## 2.1 PC System Requirements

The required specifications for the PC running USB-ITPAK are as follows.

### ■ Hardware specifications

- Monitor (1024 × 768 or higher resolution, 256 colors or higher)
- 15 MB or more of free hard disk space\*1
- USB ports\*2 (a total of two or more for the supplied USB dongle and connection devices such as USB-ITN)

\*1 Required when installing USB-ITPAK

\*2 Commercial USB hubs can be used (hubs that are USB certified are recommended)

### **Tips**

For hardware specifications other than the ones listed above, follow the required specifications of the OS running USB-ITPAK.

### ■ Software specifications

#### ● OS

- Microsoft Windows 10 Pro/Enterprise (64-bit only)  
(including Windows 10 updates)
- Microsoft Windows 11 Pro/Enterprise  
(including Windows 11 update)

#### ● Software operating environment

- .NET Framework 4.6 or later

#### ● Applications

- Microsoft Excel (Excel 2010 or later)



Use the same language for the OS and USB-ITPAK. Operation on an OS with a different language is not guaranteed. For details about setting the USB-ITPAK language, see "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174).

## 2.2 Installing USB-ITPAK

### Tips

To use USB-ITPAK, Microsoft Excel 2010 or later is required. Install Excel on the same PC as USB-ITPAK. For information about compatible Windows versions and system requirements for a particular version of Excel, contact Microsoft.

Download USB-ITPAK V3.0 from Mitutoyo home page to obtain.

To use all the USB-ITPAK V3.0 functions, it is necessary to connect the dongle to the PC.

Purchase USB-ITPAK V3.0 (No. 06AGR543) to obtain the dongle.

Even if the dongle is not connected, [Easy Measurement Menu], [Settings Menu] and [Login Menu] functions are available.

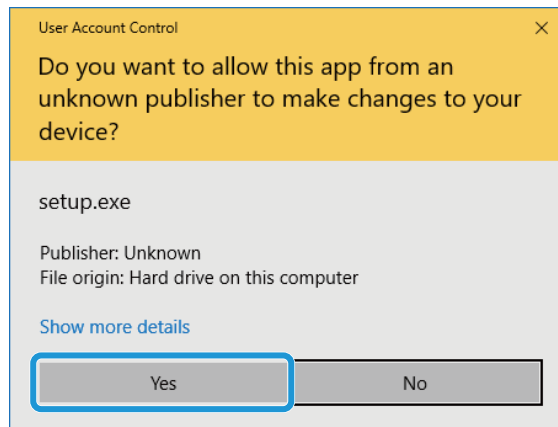
**1** Log in to the PC as an Administrator.

**2** Download USB-ITPAK from the Mitutoyo website.

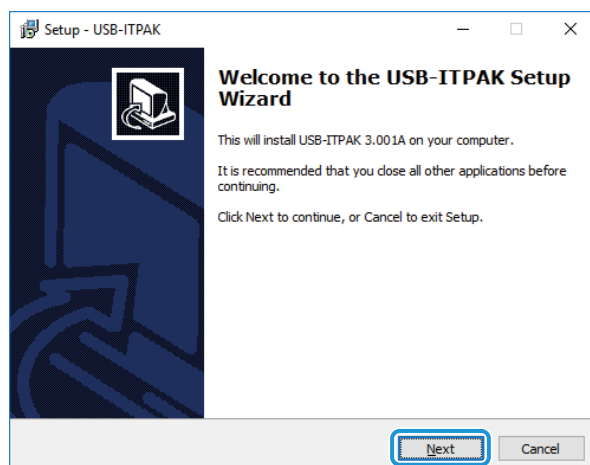
<https://www.mitutoyo.co.jp/products/data-management/systems-and-softwares/create-inspection-softwares/>

**3** In Windows Explorer, run "Setup.exe" in the "Setup" folder of the downloaded file.

If the [User Account Control] warning message appears, click the [Yes] button.

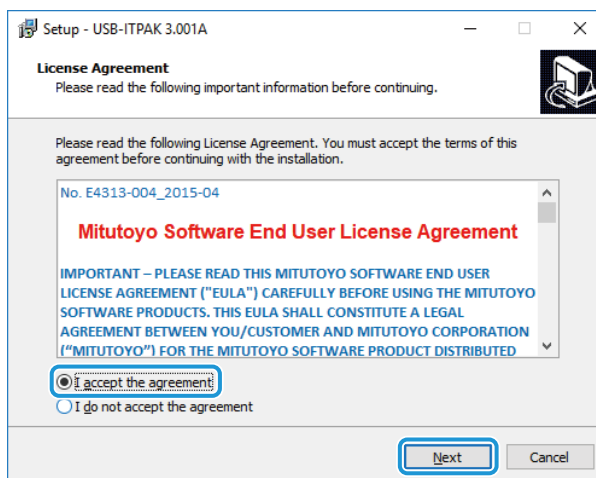


**4** Click the [Next] button.

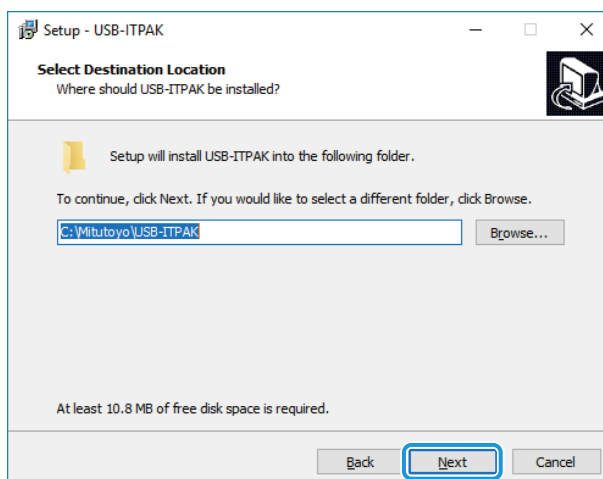


## 2 Preparations before Use

- 5 Read the [License Agreement]. If you accept the agreement, select [I accept the agreement], and then click the [Next] button.

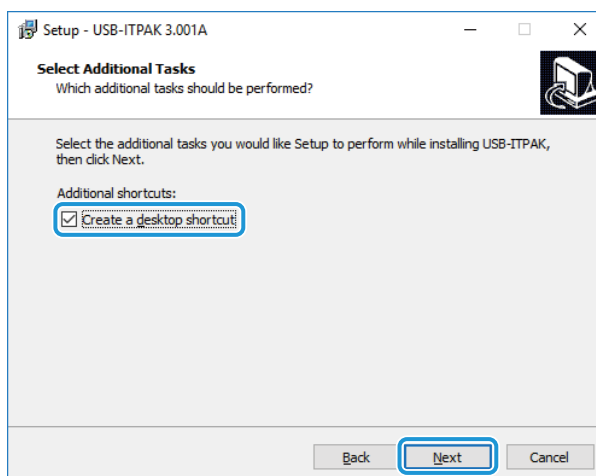


- 6 Click the [Next] button.



- 7 Click the [Next] button.

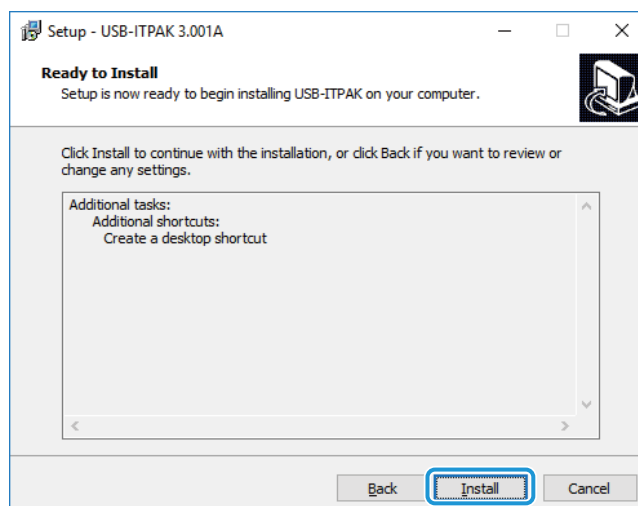
To create a USB-ITPAK shortcut on the desktop, select [Create a desktop shortcut].



### 8 Click the [Install] button.

#### Tips

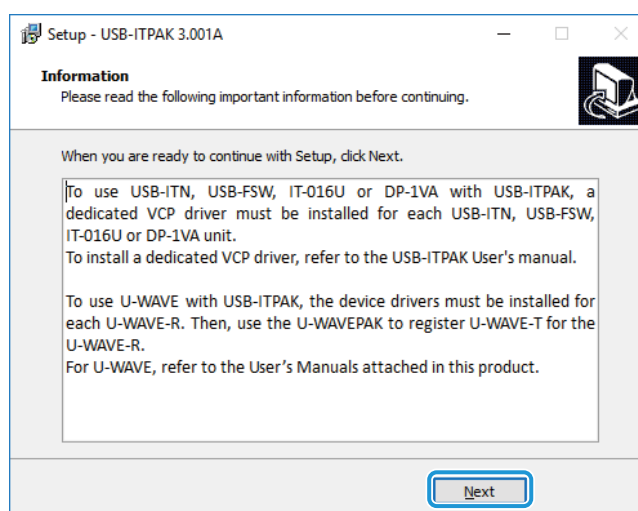
After USB-ITPAK is installed, a sample inspection table file is installed in the target installation folder under "Sample" folder. If a sample file with the same file name already exists, it will be overwritten. Make a backup of the file in another folder if necessary.



### 9 Read the cautions regarding the installation of various drivers, and then click the [Next] button.

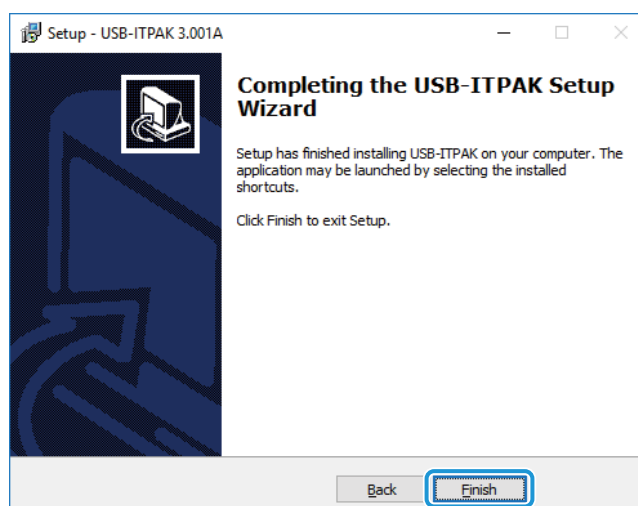
#### Tips

After USB-ITPAK is installed, a sample inspection table file is installed in the target installation folder under "Sample" folder. If a sample file with the same file name already exists, it will be overwritten. Make a backup of the file in another folder if necessary.



### 10 Click the [Finish] button.

This completes the installation of USB-ITPAK. Proceed to "2.3 Installing the VCP Driver" (page 9), and install the VCP driver.



# 2.3 Installing the VCP Driver

The VCP driver is software that allows communication between the PC and the connected devices. Even for devices of the same type, the VCP driver must be installed for each device that is connected.

### Tips

The VCP driver will be automatically installed if you connect the same type of device as one already connected.

#### ● For U-WAVE users

If you will use U-WAVE-R by connecting it to the PC, you must install the driver included with U-WAVE-PAK. Do not install the VCP driver as explained here. Perform the following steps instead.

- 1 Install the driver included with U-WAVEPAK for each U-WAVE-R device.
- 2 Register the transmitter to be used with U-WAVE-R.

For details, see  "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".

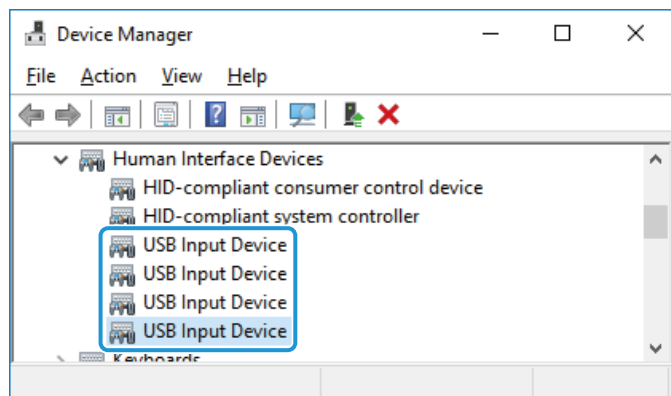
#### 1 Log in to the PC as an Administrator.

#### 2 Connect the devices you will use to the PC.

For details about connecting a particular device, see the user's manual for that device. As an example, here we connect a USB-ITN device to the PC.

#### 3 Check that the connected device is successfully recognized by the PC.

- 1 While holding the Windows logo key, press [X].
- 2 From the menu that is displayed, select and open [Device Manager].

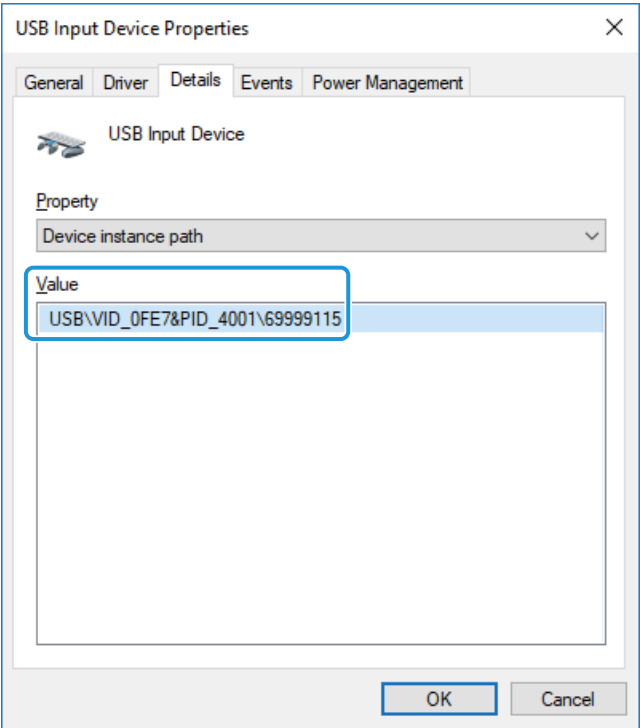


- 3 Disconnect and reconnect the device, and check that the number of [USB Input Device] decreases and increases by one.

Tips

If it is difficult to identify which device was disconnected, follow the steps below.

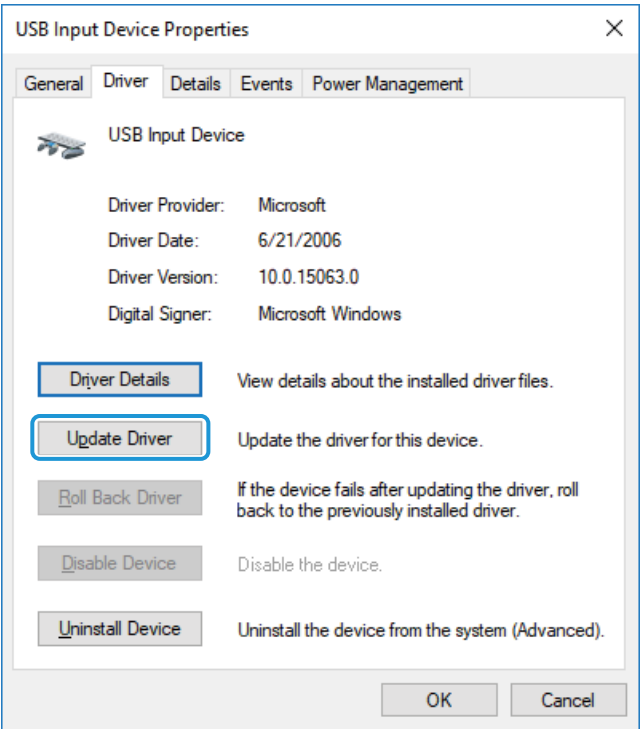
- 1 Right-click the connected [USB Input Device] to display a menu, and then click [Properties].
- 2 In the [Details] tab, select [Device Instance Path] under [Property].
- 3 In the [Value] field, check that the connected device matches one of the character strings that are displayed below (□□□□□□□□ is the serial number).



USB-ITN: USB\VID\_0FE7&PID\_4001\□□□□□□□□  
USB-FSW: USB\VID\_0FE7&PID\_4002\□□□□□□□□  
IT-0xxU: USB\VID\_0FE7&PID\_4001\8□□□□□□□  
DP-1VA: USB\VID\_0FE7&PID\_400A\□□□□□□□□

4 Install the VCP driver.

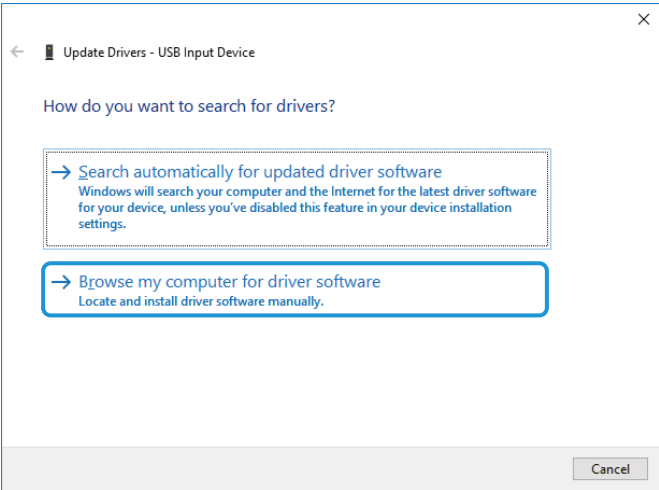
- 1 Right-click the connected [USB Input Device] to display a menu, and then click [Properties].
- 2 In the [Driver] tab, click the [Update Driver] button.



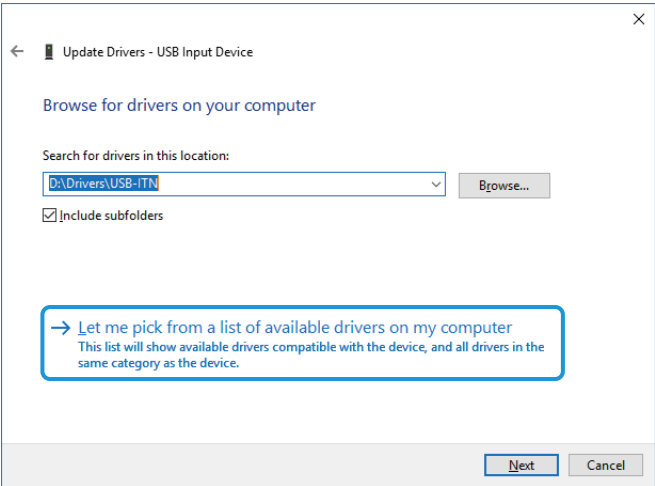


2 Preparations before Use

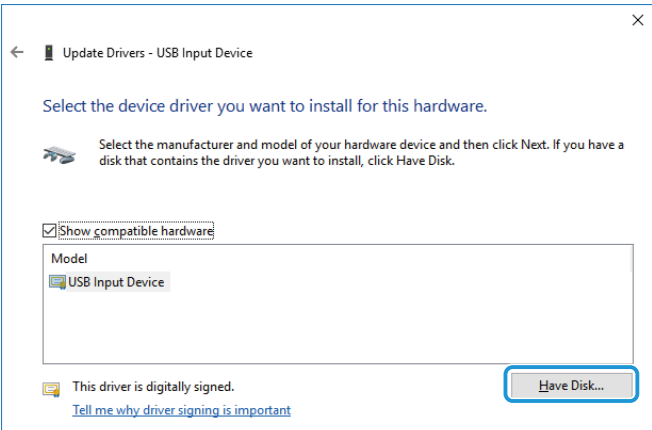
3 Select [Browse my computer for driver software].



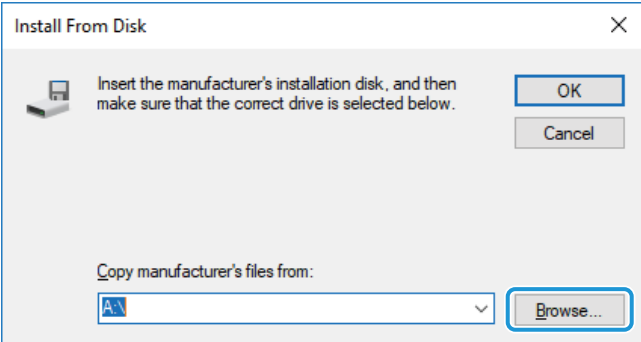
4 Select [Let me pick from a list of available drivers on my computer].



5 Click the [Have Disk] button.



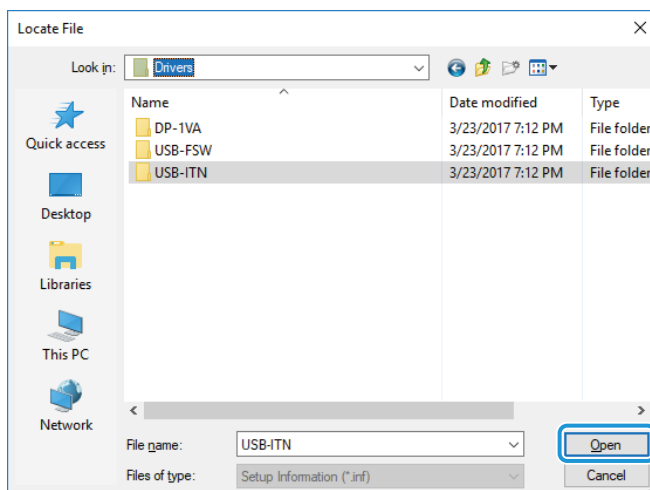
6 Click the [Browse] button.



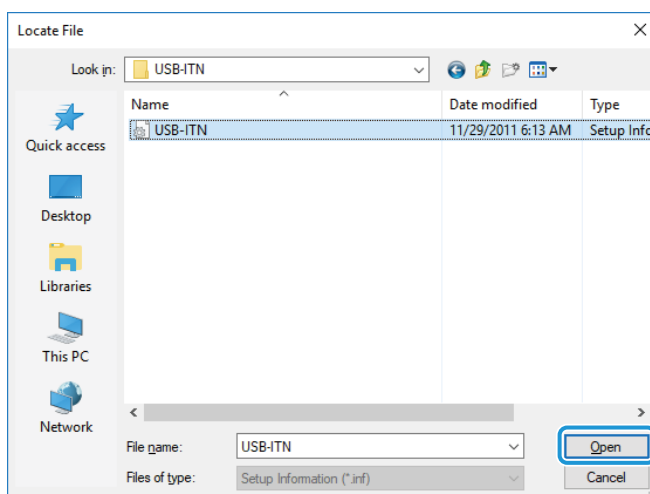
## 2 Preparations before Use

- 7 Select a folder containing the connected device in the "Drivers" folder of the downloaded file.

As an example, here we select the [USB-ITN] folder. To install the VCP driver for use on IT-0xxU, select the [USB-ITN] folder.



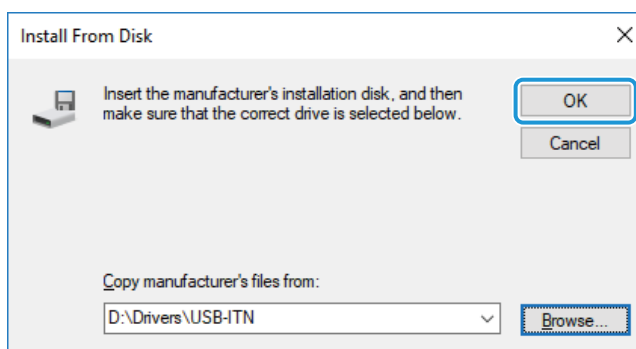
- 8 Select one of the files in the folder, and then click the [Open] button.



### Tips

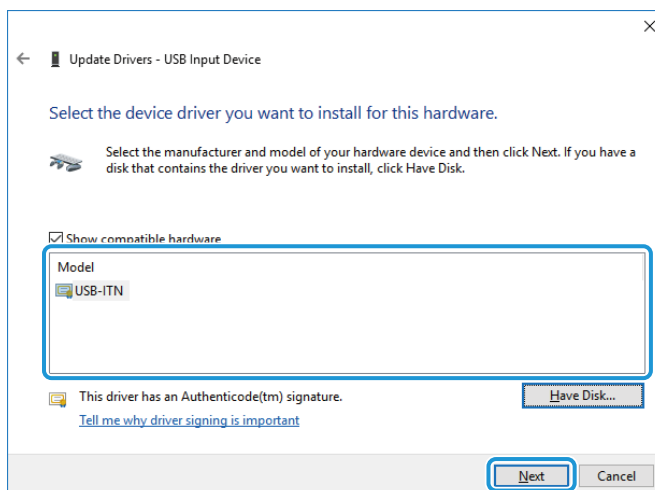
Regardless of which file is selected, the installer selects the appropriate file from the specified folder according to which device is connected.

- 9 Click the [OK] button.

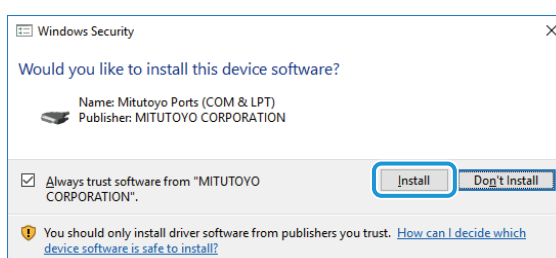


## 2 Preparations before Use

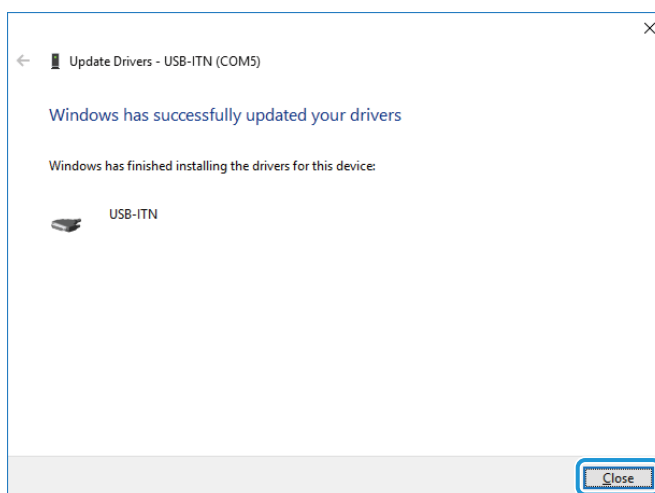
- 10 Check that [USB-ITN] is selected in the [Model] field, and then click the [Next] button.



- 11 Click the [Install] button.



- 12 Click the [Close] button.



- 5 Check that the name of the connected device is displayed under [Ports (COM & LPT)] in the [Device Manager] screen.

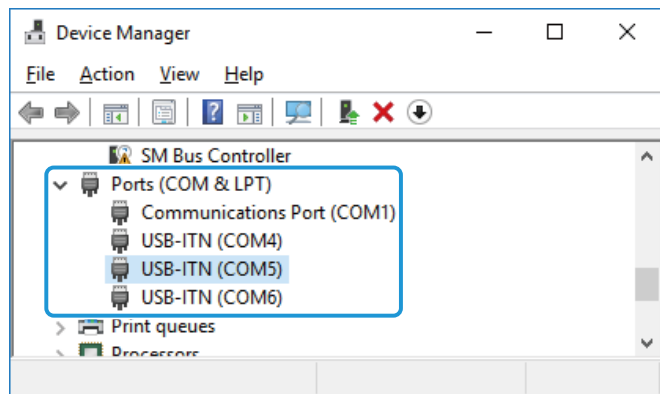
If the installation was successful, the device name is displayed under [Ports (COM & LPT)]. As an example, here we can see that [USB-ITN (COMx)] is displayed. ([USB-ITN (COMx)] is also displayed if IT-0xxU is connected.)

## 2 Preparations before Use

---

### Tips

The [x] in [COMx] is the COM port number. Unused numbers are automatically allocated.



# 2.4 Connecting the USB Dongle

Insert the USB dongle into a USB port on the PC when you are using USB-ITPAK.

### Tips

Even if the USB dongle is not connected to the PC, the measurement data collection in [Easy Input Mode] and [Settings Menu] are available.

## ■ USB dongle version and operating specifications

Some of the USB-ITPAK functions are available when the target version or later of USB dongle is connected to the PC. For example, some of the functions in USB-ITPAK version 3.0 are available when USB dongle version 3.0 or later is connected to the PC. If you are using a USB dongle other than the dongle supplied with USB-ITPAK, check the USB-ITPAK and USB dongle versions.

### ● Location of the USB dongle version label



### Tips

You can check the USB-ITPAK version on the [Version information] screen.

**MEMO**

# 3 Starting and Exiting USB-ITPAK

## 3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK

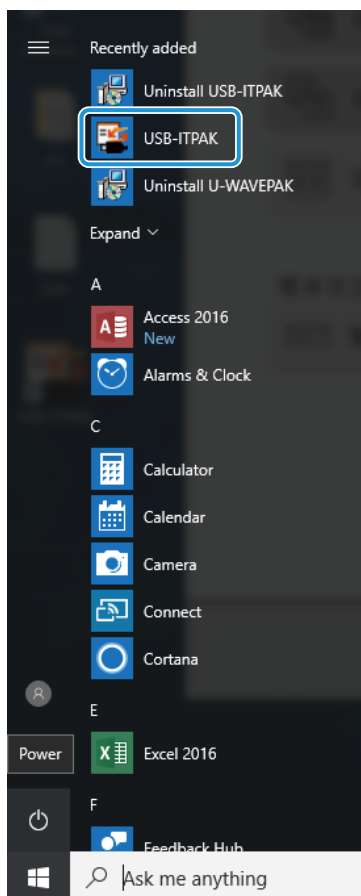
Before starting USB-ITPAK, check that the following conditions are met.

- The devices that will be used are connected.  
If the devices are connected after starting USB-ITPAK, they will not be recognized. Connect the devices that will be used in advance.  
For information on how to connect devices, see the manual supplied with each device.
- The VCP driver is installed.  
For details, see ["2.3 Installing the VCP Driver"](#) (page 9).
- U-WAVEPAK is not running.  
USB-ITPAK and U-WAVEPAK cannot be used simultaneously. When U-WAVEPAK is being used, exit it.



To collect data after creating a measurement procedure, connect an appropriate USB dongle to the PC. For details, see ["2.4 Connecting the USB Dongle"](#) (page 15).

### 1 From the Start menu, select [USB-ITPAK].

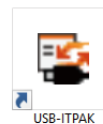


### 3 Starting and Exiting USB-ITPAK

---

If a desktop shortcut has been created, USB-ITPAK can be started by double-clicking this icon.

- » When USB-ITPAK is started, either the [Login] screen or the [Quick Menu] screen will be displayed.

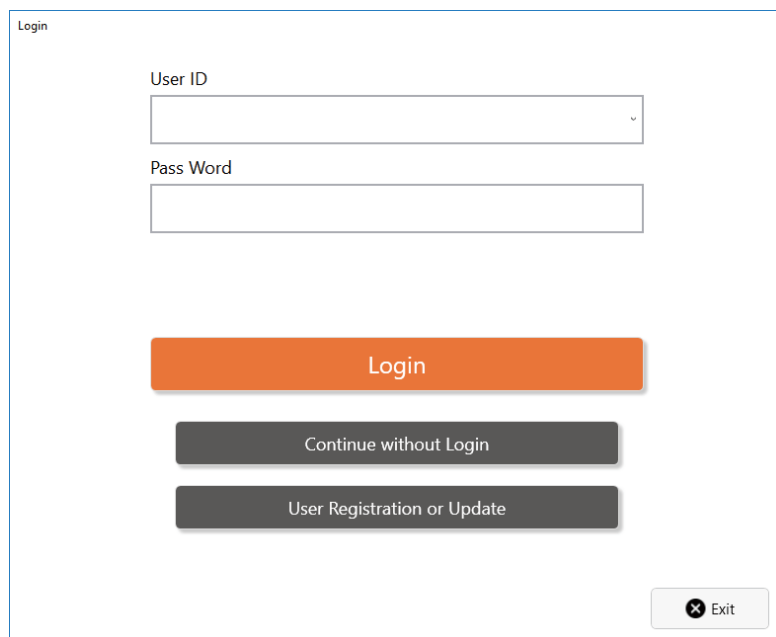


#### Tips

The [Login] screen appears only when [Enable the login function] is enabled on the [Option] screen.

#### ■ [Login] screen

This screen is used to identify a measurement user. Enter the user ID and password and click the [Login] button.

A screenshot of the USB-ITPAK Login screen. The screen has a light gray background. At the top left, the word 'Login' is displayed. Below it, there are two input fields: 'User ID' and 'Pass Word'. The 'User ID' field is a white rectangle with a small downward arrow on the right. The 'Pass Word' field is a white rectangle. Below these fields are three buttons: an orange 'Login' button, a dark gray 'Continue without Login' button, and a dark gray 'User Registration or Update' button. In the bottom right corner, there is a small button with a close icon and the text 'Exit'.

#### Tips

For using without login, click the [Start without login] button.

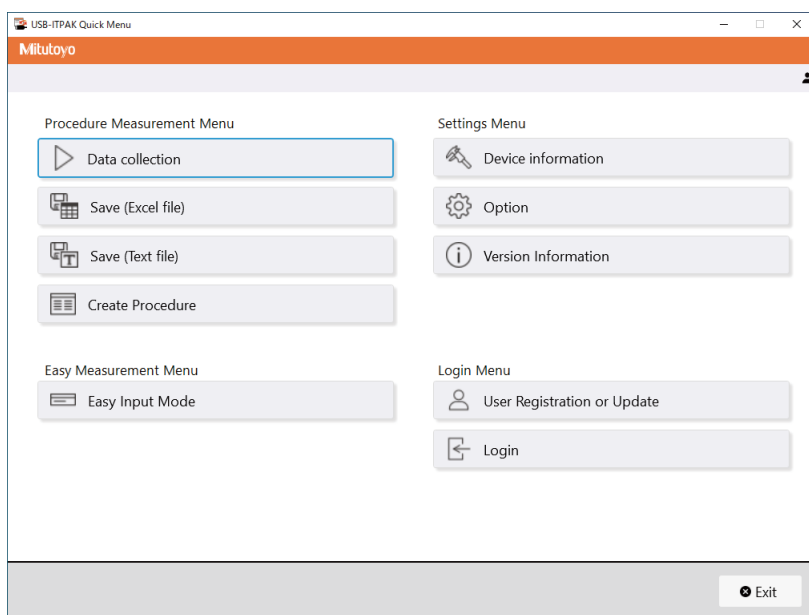


#### ■ [Quick Menu] screen

This menu screen is used to call such screens as the data collection screen, create procedure screen, [Model information] screen, and [Select model] screen. The screen call buttons are available or unavailable depending on whether you are logged in or not and the USB dongle is connected or not.

#### Tips

In the function limited mode with no USB dongle connected, [Procedure Measurement Menu] is not available. [Easy Measurement Menu], [Settings Menu] and [Login Menu] are available.



## 3.2 Exiting USB-ITPAK

You can exit USB-ITPAK using one of the following operations:

- On the [Login] screen, click the [Exit] button.
- On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Exit] button.
- From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Exit].

### **Tips**

Make sure that all data has been saved before exiting USB-ITPAK.

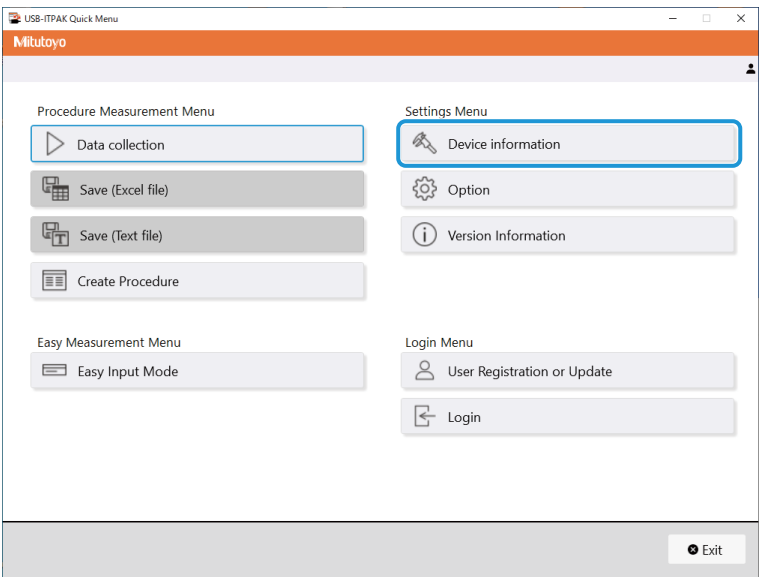
# 4 Checking the Device Information

Check the information about data entry devices and measuring tools.

**1** Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

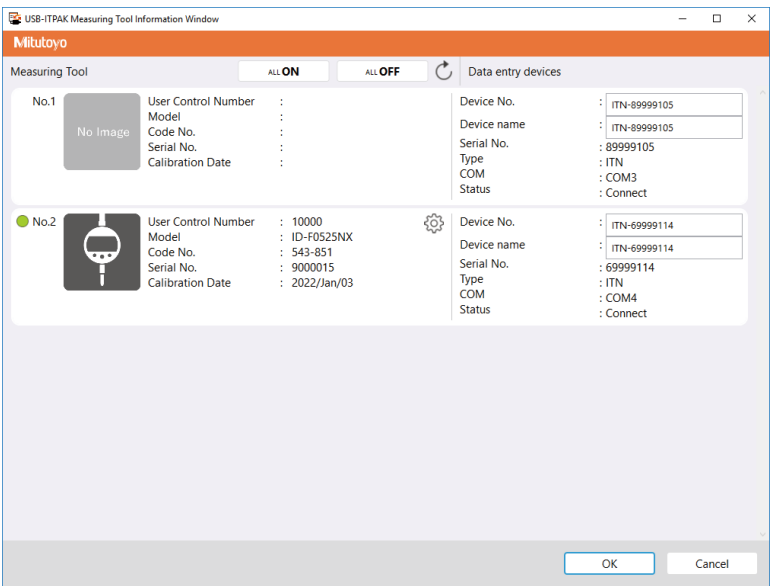
For details, see "3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK" (page 17).

**2** On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Measuring Tool Information Window] button.



» The [Measuring Tool Information Window] screen will be displayed.

**3** Check that the devices you will use are displayed.



## Tips

When you click the refresh () button, the connection status of the measuring tools is checked again, and the [Measuring Tool Information Window] screen is refreshed.

- 4** Set the device No. and device name of each data entry device in [Device No.] and [Device name] as necessary.

**Tips**

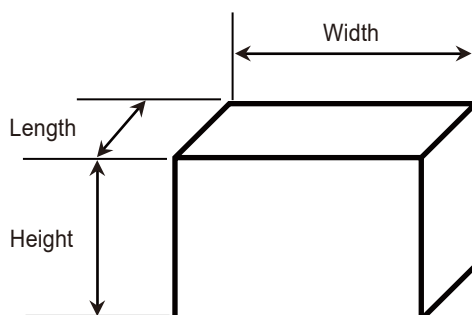
- Up to 20 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols can be entered in [Device No.].
- Up to 32 characters can be entered in [Device name].
- For a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication, you can click the setting mode (⚙️) button to call the [Measuring tool setup mode] screen and configure the measuring tool information settings.

- 5** Click the [OK] button.

- » The settings are saved, and the [Quick Menu] screen will be displayed.

# 5 Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode

Select a measuring tool to be used and collect data. In this example, you will measure the three sides of the following cuboid.



## Tips

The quick entry mode does not require you to prepare a setting file that contains a measurement procedure or an Excel file that contains measurement data. Only specifying the number of measurement points collects measurement data and enters it into the Excel file worksheet. Measurement data entered into the Excel worksheet is automatically sorted for each measurement point after measurement. However, this automatic sorting of measurement data in the Excel sheet is not a guaranteed function because it cannot be performed correctly under certain conditions. For example, problems might occur when sorting similar data groups only.

5

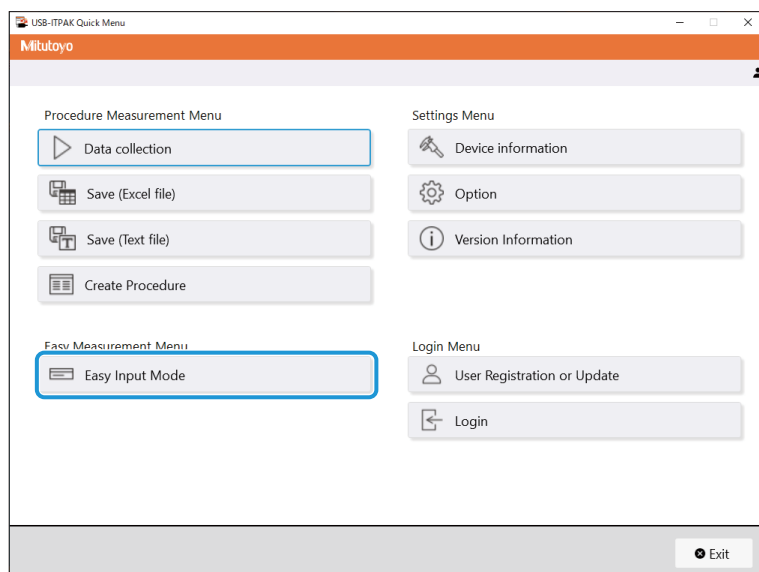
### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

For details, see "3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK" (page 17).

### 2 Check the information of the devices that are connected to the PC.

For details, see "4 Checking the Device Information" (page 21).

### 3 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Easy Input Mode] button.



» The [Tool Selection Window] screen will be displayed.

### 4 Set the number of measurement items and the device you will use.

#### 1 Set the number of measurement items.

As an example, enter "3" to measure the three sides of the cuboid.

#### 2 Select a measuring tool you will use.

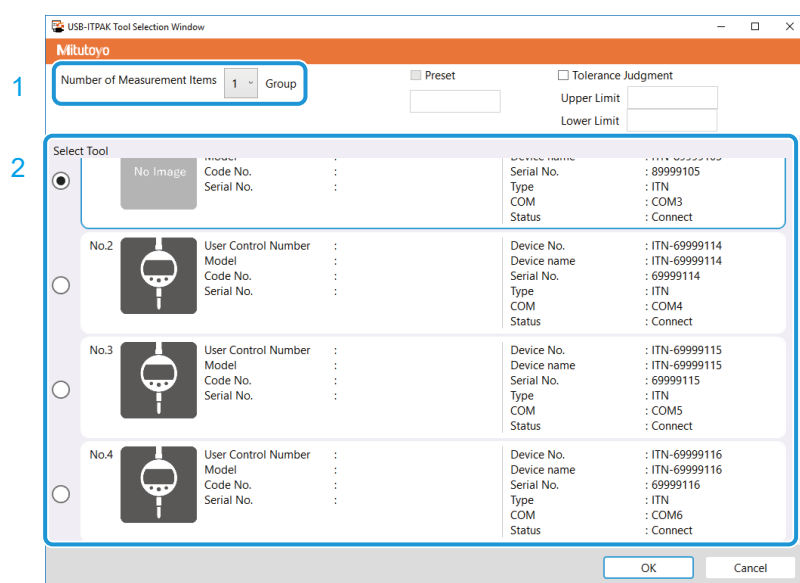
### Tips

Only one measuring tool can be selected.

The measuring tool cannot be changed during the measurement.

To change the measuring tool, finish the measurement, and then reselect the measuring tool to use in the [Tool Selection Window].

When the connection of measuring tool has been changed, reenter into the quick entry mode, and select the measuring tool to use.



### 5 Set [Preset] or [Tolerance Judgment] as necessary.

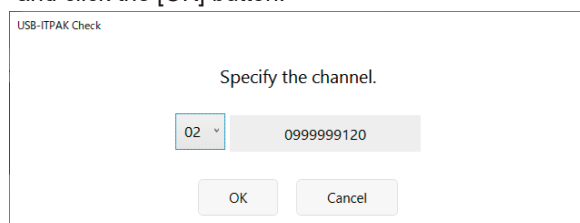
### Tips

- [Preset] is configurable when [Measurement Items] is set to "1" and a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication is selected.
- [Tolerance Judgment] is configurable when [Measurement Items] is set to "1".

### 6 Click the [OK] button.

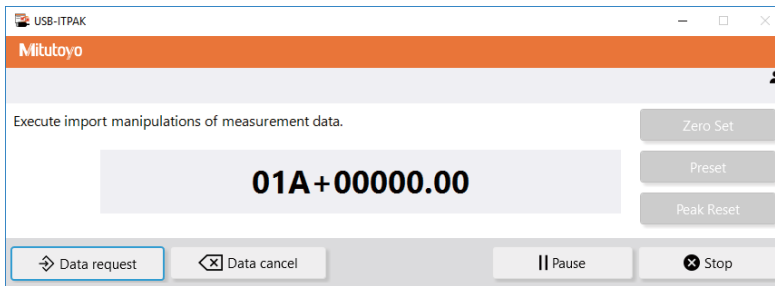
### Tips

When using U-WAVE, a channel selection screen will be displayed. Specify the transmitter channel to be used and click the [OK] button.



## 5 Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode

» The data collection screen will be displayed.



- 7** Click the [ZERO], [PRESET], or [PEAK RESET] button to set zero point, preset, or peak reset as necessary.

### Tips

- [ZERO], [PRESET], and [PEAK RESET] are configurable when a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication is selected on the [Tool Selection Window] screen.
- [ZERO], [PRESET], and [PEAK RESET] can be set even during measurement.
- Preset cannot be set when the measuring tool is in the Peak detection (TIR: runout width display) mode.
- Peak reset can be set when the measuring tool is in the Peak detection mode.

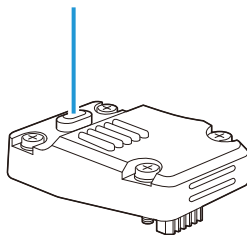
- 8** Apply the measuring tool to a measurement point and click the [Data request] button.

» The measurement data is entered into the Excel worksheet.

### Tips

- Measurement data is entered into Column A in the Excel worksheet.
- To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen.
- If you use U-WAVE in button-driven mode, pressing the DATA switch on the transmitter will input measurement data into an Excel sheet.

DATA switch



- 9** Repeat step 8.

### Tips

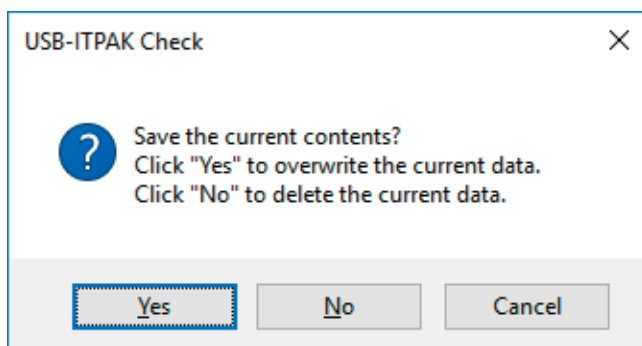
- To pause measurement data collection, click the [Pause] button. When collection is paused, the measurement data that has been entered so far is sorted in Column C and subsequent columns according to the number of measurement items.
- To resume measurement data collection, click the [Resume] button.

### 10 When all the measurement is complete, click the [Exit] button.

- » Entered data in the Excel worksheet is sorted in Column C and subsequent columns according to the number of measurement items.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	10.1		10.1	20.1	30.1	
2	20.1		9.98	19.98	29.98	
3	30.1		10.05	20.5	30.5	
4	9.98		9.99	19.99	29.99	
5	19.98					
6	29.98					
7	10.01					
8	20.5					
9	30.05					
10	9.99					
11	19.99					
12	29.99					
13						

### 11 Select whether to save the measurement data.



- » The data collection screen is closed, and the [Select device] screen will be displayed.



# 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

This chapter explains the basic measurement data collection method using the procedure measurement menu.

The procedure measurement menu registers settings necessary for data collection, such as the Excel file where measurement data will be entered and devices that are used, as "procedures". Registered procedures are saved as a "setting file" (extension: itp, it2), and you specify which setting file to use when collecting data.

Inspections can be performed efficiently by preparing procedures for in-process and acceptance inspections in advance.

## 6.1 General Precautions for Use

This section explains the precautions on how to use before explaining the basic measurement data collection method using the procedure measurement menu.

### ■ Handling Excel files registered to procedures

Measurement data collection using the procedure measurement menu enters data into Excel by using the workbook and worksheet names that are registered to procedures. Therefore, do not make the following changes to Excel files that are registered to procedures:

- Change the workbook or worksheet names
- Delete the workbook or worksheet
- Change the folder where the workbook is saved

### ■ Handling Excel files during data collection

Do not do the following while data is being collected:

- Exit Excel
- Close the Excel file that is registered to the procedure
- Change data on the Excel file that is registered to the procedure

### ■ Checking the operation of registered procedures

When using a setting file to which a procedure is registered (especially a file that has multiple procedures registered), we recommend checking the operation of the procedure in advance.

## 6.2 Collecting Measurement Data in a Specified Sequence (Sequential Measurement)

Sequential measurement is a method of taking in measurement data one piece at a time from one or multiple measuring tools following a preset procedure.

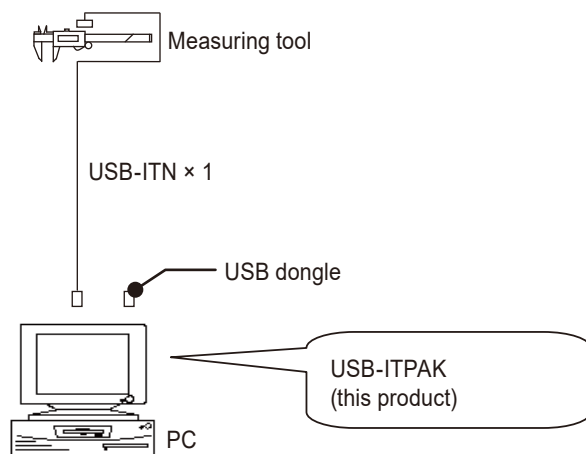
The following are examples of sequential measurement being used.

- Using one measuring tool, measure first the length and then the width in a preset sequence.
- Using multiple measuring tools, measure each point of measurement in sequence, such as first measuring the length with a caliper and then measuring the diameter with a micrometer.

This section explains how to create a setting file and the methods for collecting measurement data that are used for sequential measurement. To create the setting file, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

### ■ Connection example

One measuring tool is connected to USB-ITN.

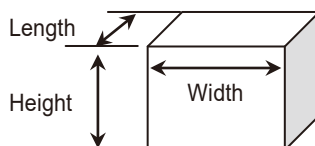


#### Tips

In addition to USB-ITN, the devices IT-0xxU, DP-1VA, and U-WAVE-R can also be used together.

### ■ Measurement example

Three sides of a rectangular object are measured in the order length → width → height.



## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

No.	Inspection item	Permissible value		Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
1	Length	13.60	13.40	mm	CD	13.49	13.51	13.52	13.53	13.50
2	Width	12.20	12.00	mm	CD	12.12	12.15	12.13	12.15	12.14
3	Height	10.60	10.50	mm	CD	10.58	10.58	10.55	10.57	10.56

Measurement procedure: Sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the first workpiece, and then enter the measurement data into the first row (Length), second row (Width), and third row (Height) of column X1 of the Excel worksheet. Next, measure the remaining workpieces in the same way, up to a total of five workpieces.

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
Length (1) ↓				
Width (1) ↓				
Height (1)				Height (5)

### 6.2.1 Creating the Setting File

This section explains how to create a setting file that is used for sequential measurement. As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_GB.xls\*) as the input destination for the measurement data. To use a file other than the sample file, create the file in advance, and then save it in any folder.

\* One of the sample files that is saved in the "Sample" folder when USB-ITPAK is installed

#### ● For U-WAVE users

To use a U-WAVE-R device that is connected to the PC, you must enter the U-WAVE transmitter channel and device ID when configuring a procedure. Prepare this information in advance, such as by taking a note.

Depending on the measurement mode that is used (button driven or event driven), the operational conditions for collecting or canceling measurement data may differ. For details about operational conditions, see ["11.1.3 Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE"](#) (page 236).

To use U-WAVE-TCB/TMB, clear the [Data I/F (Direct Input) enable] check box in the communication software (U-WAVEPAK-BW) for the Bluetooth® version of U-WAVE.

For details, see the U-WAVEPAK-BW instruction manual.

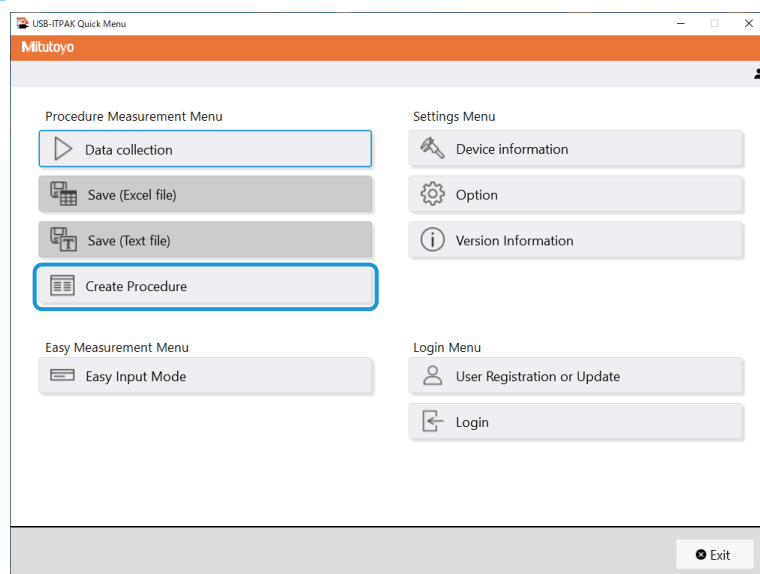
#### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

For details, see ["3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK"](#) (page 17).

#### 2 Check the information of the devices that are connected to the PC.

For details, see ["4 Checking the Device Information"](#) (page 21).

#### 3 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Create Procedure] button.



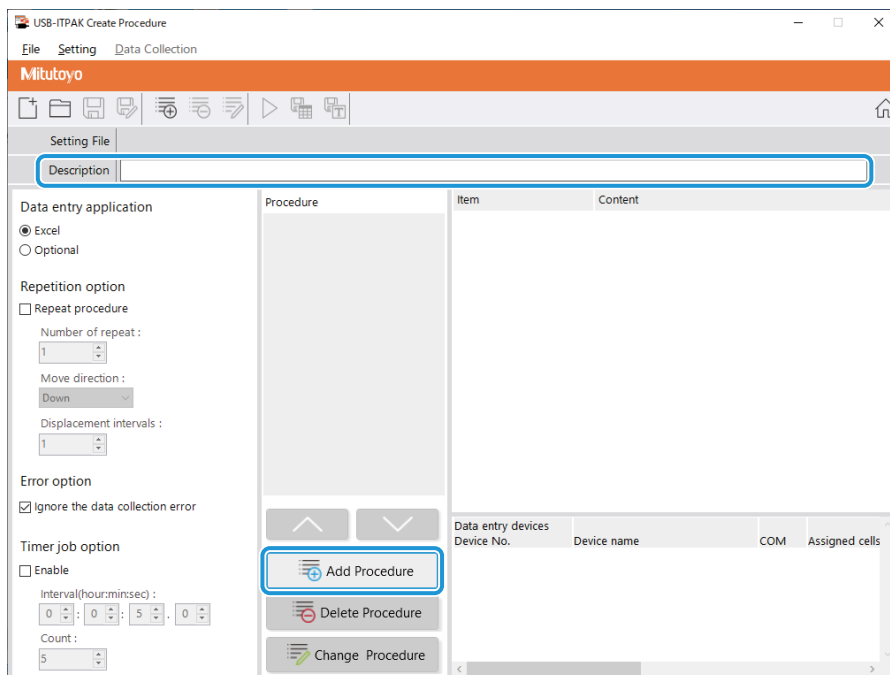
» The create procedure screen will be displayed.

#### Tips

The [Create Procedure] button is available when an appropriate USB dongle is connected to the PC.

- 4** Enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.

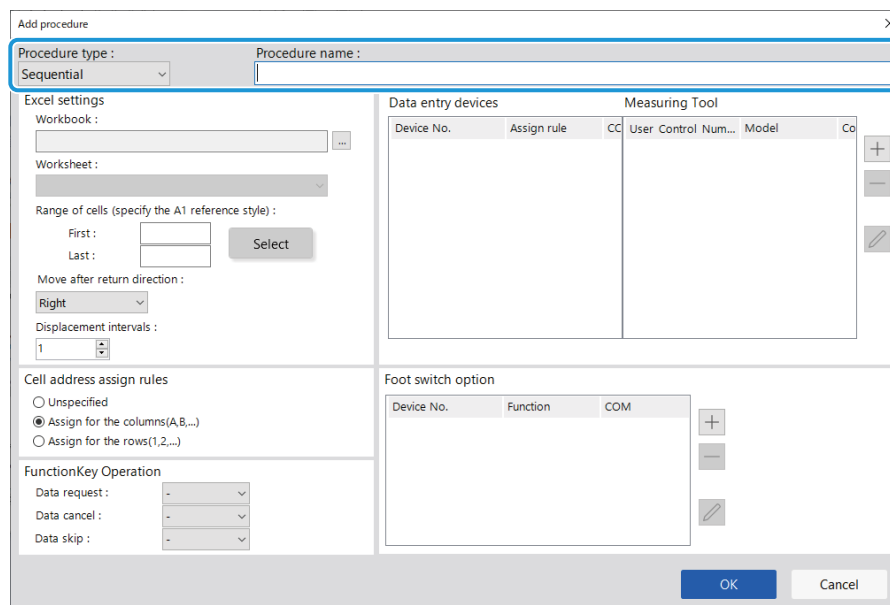
The [Description] field can be left blank.



» The [Add procedure] screen will be displayed.

- 5** Select [Sequential] in [Procedure type], and then enter a name in [Procedure name].

The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking. As an example, here we enter [3 side measurement].



### 6 Configure each item in the [Excel settings] field.

- 1 In the [Workbook] field, select the file that measurement data will be entered into.

You can click the [...] button to select the file to use from the [Open] screen.

As an example, here we select the following sample file.

C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_GB.xls

- 2 In the [Worksheet] field, select the worksheet that measurement data will be entered into.

If you click the drop-down list, the names of the worksheets contained in the file that was selected in step 1 will be displayed.

As an example, here we select [Sample\_F1].

- 3 In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields, specify the range of cells in which to enter measurement data.

To specify the range indicated by the lines in the sample inspection table file (figure on the right) as the input cell range, enter the following:

[First]: H11

[Last]: L13

- 4 In the [Move after return direction] field, select the direction in which to enter the measurement data.  
During measurement data collection, after measurement data is entered in the selected cell, the input cell moves in the direction that you specify here.  
As an example, here we select [Down].
- 5 In the [Displacement intervals] field, specify the number of cells to move.  
Specify the number of cells to move for step 4.  
Specifying [1] moves to the next cell. Specifying [2] moves to two cells away.  
As an example, here we specify [1].

### 7 Specify the [Cell address assign rules] field.

Select whether to assign the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) of the Excel worksheet to the data entry devices.

When the direction in which to enter the measurement data is vertical, select [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)]. When the direction in which to enter the measurement data is horizontal, select [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)].

As an example, here we select [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)].

### Tips

When [Unspecified] is selected, the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) are not assigned to the devices, and data is entered into the cells in the order in which it is measured.

For details, see "■ About the [Cell address assign rules] setting" (page 185).

### 8 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

- 2** In the [Excel cells assignment] field, specify the row numbers or the column numbers to assign the data entry device to.

To assign the data entry device to rows 11 through 13 in the sample inspection table file, enter [11] in the left field (start number) and [13] in the right field (end number).

- 3** In the [Entry data settings] field, select the type of data to enter.

There are two types of data that can be entered: measurement data (numeric data) entered by a measuring tool and character string data entered by pressing a foot switch.

As an example, here we select [Measurement data entry].

For details about how to enter character string data by pressing the foot switch, see ["7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch \(Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only\)"](#) (page 78).

- 4** In the [Select device] field, select which device to use for data entry.

If you click the drop-down list, the connected data entry devices will be displayed.

As an example, here we select the USB-ITN device.

Data entry device settings

Excel cells assignment

Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

11 - 13 Select

Entry data settings

☒ Measurement data entry

Select device : ITN-69999114

Channel : --

☐ Character string data entry

Device No. Character string

☐ DateTime data entry

Select device :

Data entry devices

Type :	COM :	Serial No. :
ITN	COM4	69999114

Measuring Tool

Model :	Code No. :	Serial No. :



If you select a U-WAVE-R device, you must also select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.

☒ Measurement data entry

Select device : UWR-1999999965

Channel : 02

0999999120

Drop-down list

If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK. In this case, you must perform the operations again from the first step.

### Tips

- To perform preset for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication during measurement data collection, set the target value in [Preset].
- To perform tolerance judgment during measurement data collection, set the upper and lower limits in [Upper tolerance] and [Lower tolerance].



## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

- 5 Click the [OK] button.
- » The registered device information will be displayed in the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] screen.

### Tips

You can change or delete the registered device information.

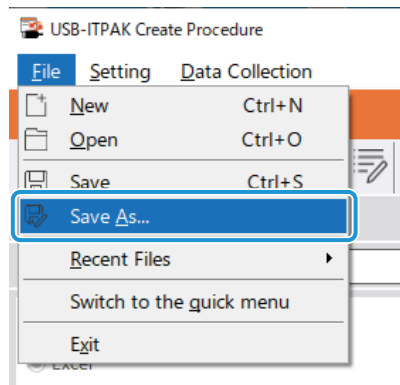
For details, see "8.8 [Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen" (page 179).

## 9 Click the [OK] button.

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	11:13				

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

## 10 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

### 11 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

File Setting Data Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting File C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-2.it3

Description measure 3 sides[length X width X height]

Data entry application

☒ Excel

☐ Optional

Repetition option

☐ Repeat procedure

Number of repeat : 1

Move direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 1

Error option

☒ Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

☐ Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) : 0 : 0 : 5

Count : 5

Procedure

3 side measurement

Item Content

Procedure type Sequential

Data entry application Excel

Excel settings:

Workbook C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_GB...

Worksheet Sample\_F1

Range of cells H1:L13

Move after return direction Down

Displacement intervals 1

Cell address assign rules Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

Foot switch options:

FunctionKey Operation:

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	11:13

Add Procedure

Delete Procedure

Change Procedure

## 6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data

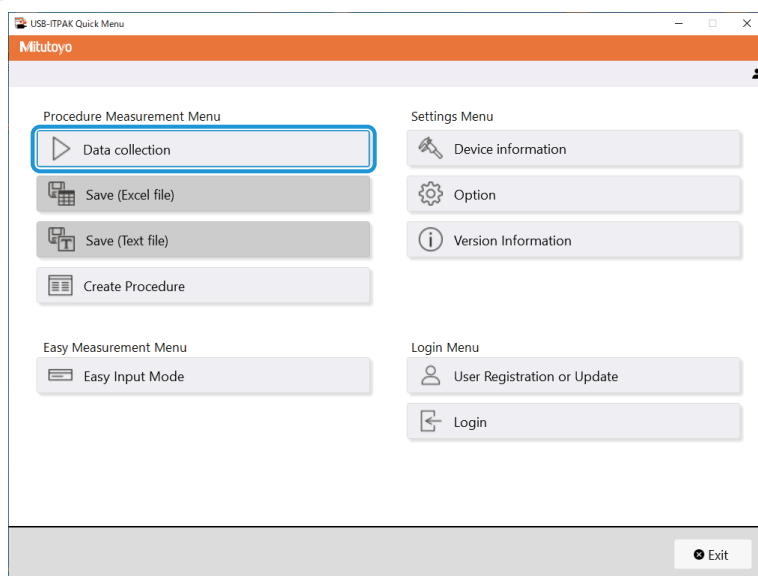


When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

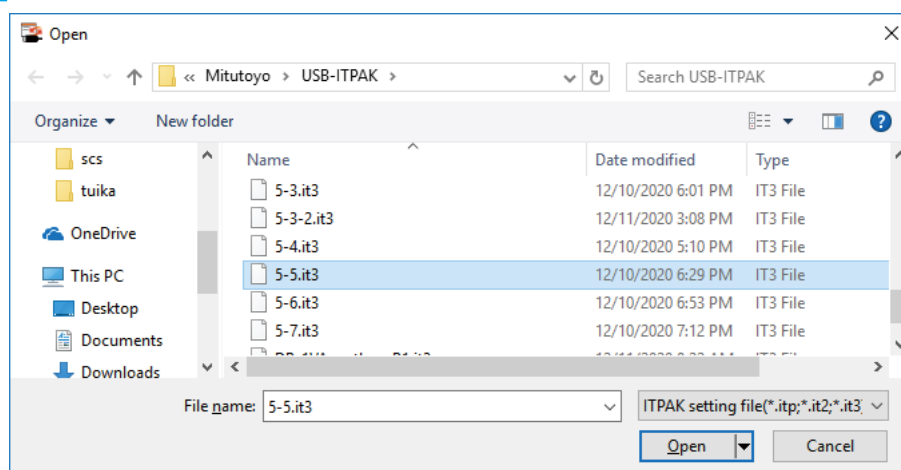
After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Data collection] button.



» The setting file selection dialog box will be displayed.

#### 2 Select the setting file.

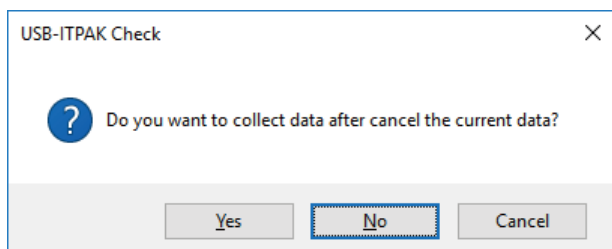


### Tips

By selecting [Open] or [Recent Files] from the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, you can also select the setting file. If you selected the setting file on the create procedure screen, click the data collection start icon from the tool bar on the create procedure screen.

» The dialog box appears to prompt you to select the existing data handling method.

### 3 Select the existing data handling method.



[Yes]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered is deleted, and cells where data will be entered are cleared.

[No]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered remains.

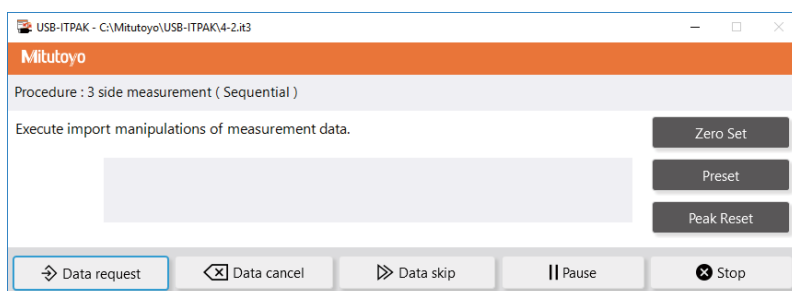
[Cancel]: The dialog box closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

» If you click the [Yes] or [No] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

### Tips

If you click [No], the data collection screen will be paused. In this case, backup the Excel file before resuming data collection. For details, see "■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel" (page 206).

### 4 Start the measurement data collection operation with one of the following operations:

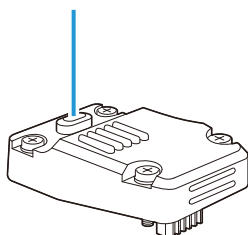


- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
- Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).

### Tips

To use U-WAVE in button-driven mode, press the DATA switch on the transmitter.

DATA switch



## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

No.	Inspection item	Permissible value	Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5	judgment
1	Length	13.60	13.40							
2	Width	12.20	12.00							
3	Height	10.60	10.50							
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										

To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

### Tips

- Measurement data collection can also be started by operating the foot switch.  
For details, see "7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch" (page 69).
- You can also perform the data cancel operation by using the DATA switch on the U-WAVE transmitter.  
For details, see "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".
- For U-WAVE, depending on the measurement mode that is used (button driven or event driven), the operational conditions for collecting measurement data or canceling may differ.  
For details, see "11.1.3 Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE" (page 236).

- » When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.

USB-ITPAK - C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-2.13

Mitutoyo

Procedure: 3 side measurement ( Sequential )

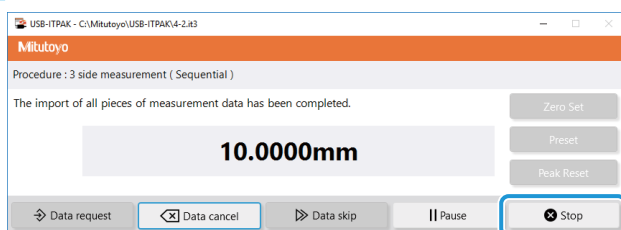
The import of all pieces of measurement data has been completed.

10.0000mm

Zero Set  
Preset  
Peak Reset

Data request Data cancel Data skip Pause Stop

### 5 Click the [Stop] button.



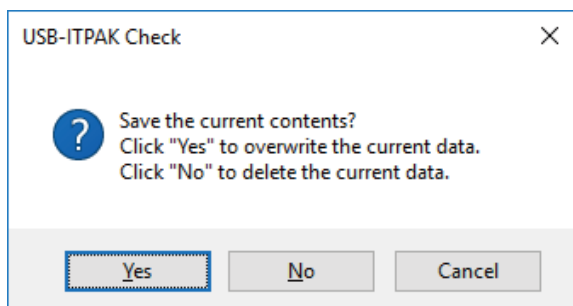
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 6 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



## 6.3 Collecting Measurement Data All at Once (Batch Measurement)

Batch measurement is a method of taking in measurement data all at once from one or multiple measuring tools.

The following is an example of batch measurement being used.

- Connect multiple measuring tools to a measuring jig, and set the workpiece in the measuring jig. Operate the PC or the foot switch, and collect all the measurement data at once from all the measuring tools that are connected.

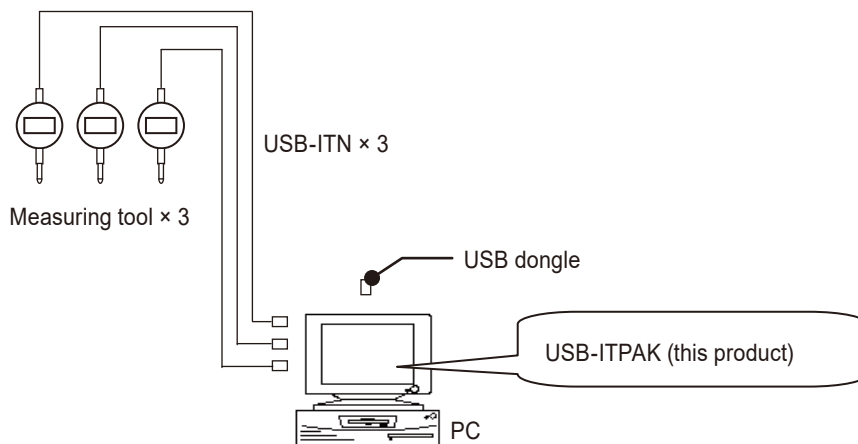
This section explains how to create a setting file and the methods for collecting measurement data that are used for batch measurement. To create the setting file, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.



Batch measurement sends a request for data output to all the measuring tools at once, but there will be some deviation in the measurement time of each measuring tool. Because of this, measurements cannot be taken while the measuring jig or the workpiece is being moved. Always perform measurements with everything fixed in place.

### ■ Connection example

Three indicators are connected to USB-ITN.

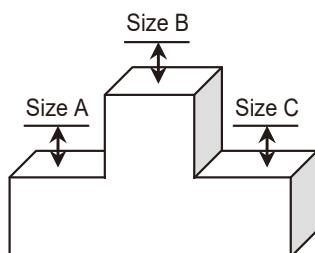


### Tips

In addition to USB-ITN, the devices IT-0xxU, DP-1VA, and U-WAVE-R can also be used together.

## ■ Measurement example

The three indicators are used to measure three locations (Size A, Size B, Size C) all at once.



## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

Inspection item		Size A	Size B	Size C
Measuring item				
Tolerance	Upper limit	5.150	10.100	5.150
	Lower limit	4.850	9.900	4.850
Result of inspection	Sample 1	5.054	10.023	5.070
	Sample 2	5.086	10.016	5.064
	Sample 3	5.093	10.000	5.056
	Sample 4	5.077	10.039	5.063
	Sample 5	5.085	9.992	5.047
	Sample 6	5.084	10.024	5.065
	Sample 7	5.062	9.990	5.050
	Sample 8	5.073	9.985	5.054
	Sample 9	5.071	10.011	5.045
	Sample 10	5.062	10.000	5.060

Measurement procedure: Measure three locations on the first workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Size A", "Size B", and "Size C" in row Sample 1 of the Excel worksheet.

Next, measure three locations on the second workpiece all together, and enter the measurement data into columns "Size A", "Size B", and "Size C" in row Sample 2 of the Excel worksheet.

Repeat the measurement up to the 10th workpiece.

Result of inspection	Sample 1	Batch (1)		
	Sample 2	Batch (2)		
	Sample 3			
	Sample 4			
	Sample 5			
	Sample 6			
	Sample 7			
	Sample 8			
	Sample 9			
	Sample 10	Batch (10)		



### 6.3.1 Creating the Setting File

This section explains how to create a setting file that is used for batch measurement. As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_GB.xls\*) as the input destination for the measurement data. To use a file other than the sample file, create the file in advance, and then save it in any folder.

\* One of the sample files that is saved in the "Sample" folder when USB-ITPAK is installed

#### ● For U-WAVE users

To use a U-WAVE-R device that is connected to the PC, you must enter the U-WAVE transmitter channel and device ID when configuring a procedure. Prepare this information in advance, such as by taking a note.

To collect measurement data with a U-WAVE device, set the measurement mode to event driven mode of U-WAVEPAK.

To use U-WAVE-TCB/TMB, clear the [Data I/F (Direct Input) enable] check box in the communication software (U-WAVEPAK-BW) for the Bluetooth® version of U-WAVE.

For details, see the U-WAVEPAK-BW instruction manual.

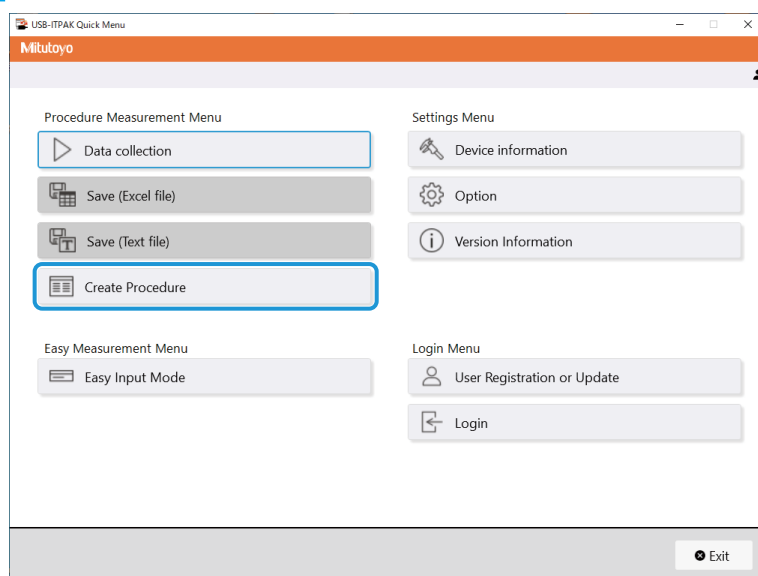
#### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

For details, see "3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK" (page 17).

#### 2 Check the information of the devices that are connected to the PC.

For details, see "4 Checking the Device Information" (page 21).

#### 3 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Create Procedure] button.



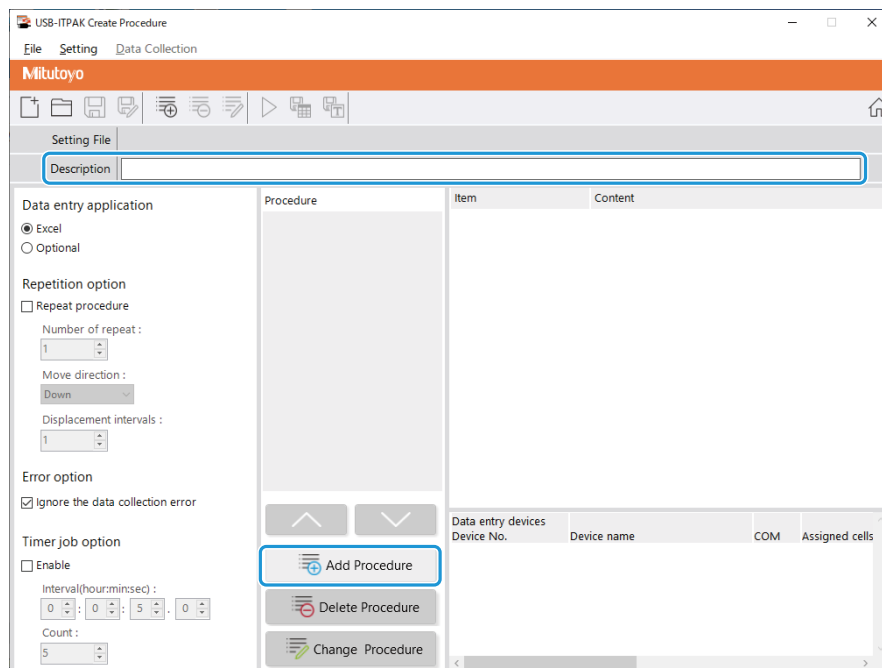
» The create procedure screen will be displayed.

#### Tips

The [Create Procedure] button is available when an appropriate USB dongle is connected to the PC.

- 4** Enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.

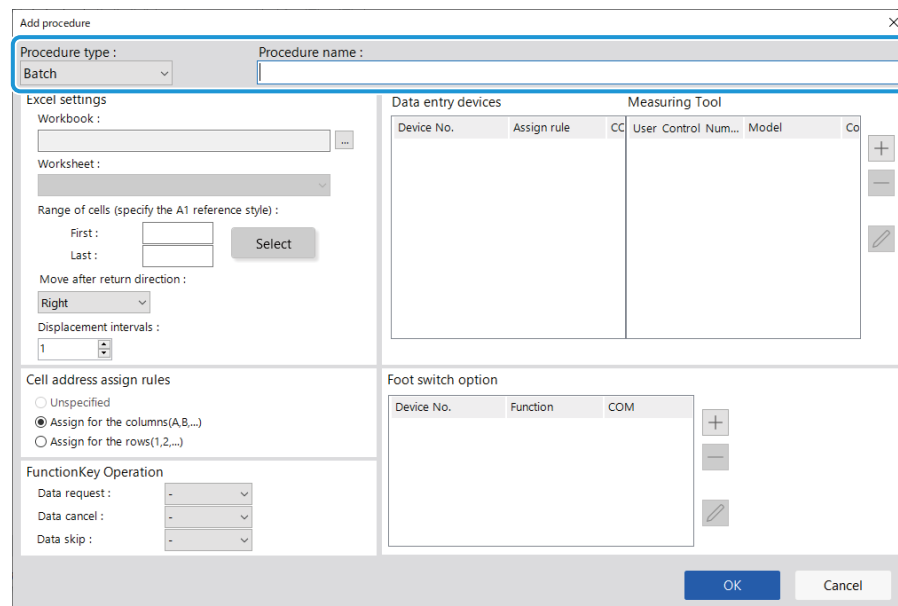
The [Description] field can be left blank.



» The [Add procedure] screen will be displayed.

- 5** Select [Batch] in [Procedure type], and then enter a name in [Procedure name].

The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking. As an example, here we enter [3 position batch measurement].



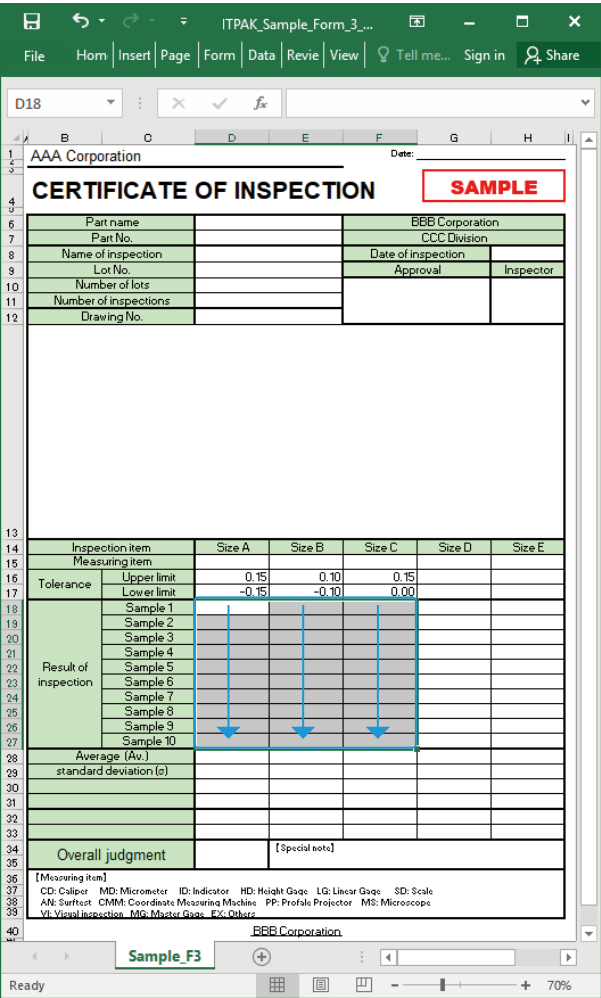
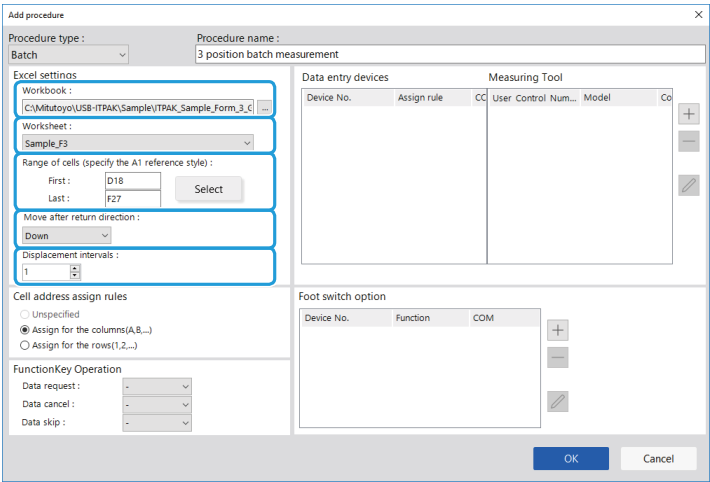
6 Configure each item in the [Excel settings] field.

- 1
- In the [Workbook] field, select the file that measurement data will be entered into.  
  
You can click the [...] button to select the file to use from the [Open] screen.  
  
As an example, here we select the following sample file.  
C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_GB.xls

- 2
- In the [Worksheet] field, select the worksheet that measurement data will be entered into.  
  
If you click the drop-down list, the names of the worksheets contained in the file that was selected in step 1 will be displayed.  
  
As an example, here we select [Sample\_F3].

- 3
- In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields, specify the range of cells in which to enter measurement data.  
  
To specify the range indicated by the lines in the sample inspection table file (figure on the right) as the input cell range, enter the following:  
  
[First]: D18  
[Last]: F27

- 4
- In the [Move after return direction] field, select the direction in which to enter the measurement data.  
  
During measurement data collection, after measurement data is entered in the selected cell, the input cell moves in the direction that you specify here.  
  
As an example, here we select [Down].
- 5
- In the [Displacement intervals] field, specify the number of cells to move.  
  
Specify the number of cells to move for step 4.  
Specifying [1] moves to the next cell.  
Specifying [2] moves to two cells away.  
  
As an example, here we specify [1].



## 7 Specify the [Cell address assign rules] field.

Select whether to assign the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) of the Excel worksheet to the data entry devices.

When the direction in which to enter the measurement data is vertical, select [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)]. When the direction in which to enter the measurement data is horizontal, select [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)].

As an example, here we select [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)].

### Tips

When [Unspecified] is selected, the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) are not assigned to the devices, and data is entered into the cells in the order in which it is measured.

For details, see "■ About the [Cell address assign rules] setting" (page 185).

## 8 Configure the information for the first data entry device in the [Data entry devices] field.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)


- 2** In the [Excel cells assignment] field, specify the row numbers or the column numbers to assign the data entry device to.

To assign the first data entry device to the first column, D, in the sample inspection table file, enter [D] in the left field (start number) and [D] in the right field (end number).

- 3** In the [Entry data settings] field, select the type of data to enter.

There are two types of data that can be entered: measurement data (numeric data) entered by a measuring tool and character string data entered by pressing a foot switch.

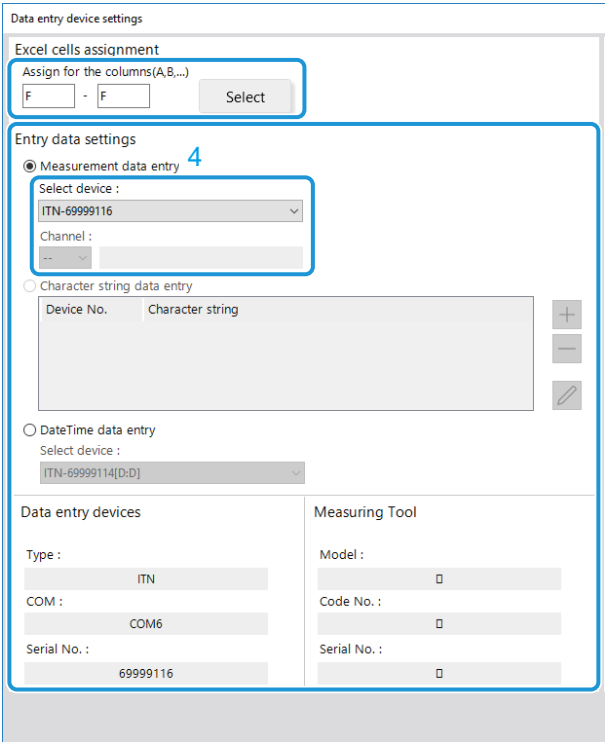
As an example, here we select [Measurement data entry].

For details about how to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch, see  "7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)" (page 78).

- 4** In the [Select device] field, select which device to use for data entry.

If you click the drop-down list, the connected data entry devices will be displayed.

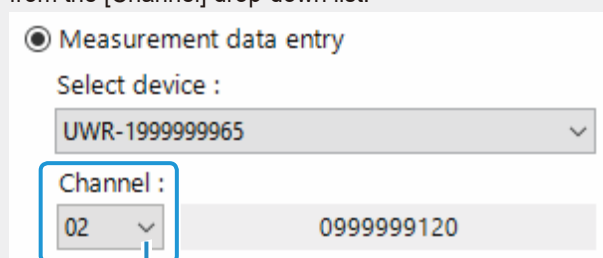
As an example, here we select the USB-ITN device.



The screenshot shows the 'Data entry device settings' window. It is divided into several sections. The 'Excel cells assignment' section at the top has a field 'Assign for the columns(A,B,...)' with 'F' entered in both the start and end boxes, and a 'Select' button. Below this is the 'Entry data settings' section, which has three radio buttons: 'Measurement data entry' (selected), 'Character string data entry', and 'DateTime data entry'. Under 'Measurement data entry', there is a 'Select device' dropdown menu showing 'ITN-69999116' and a 'Channel' dropdown menu showing '02'. Below these are two tables. The 'Data entry devices' table has columns for 'Type', 'COM', and 'Serial No.', with one row showing 'ITN', 'COM6', and '69999116'. The 'Measuring Tool' table has columns for 'Model', 'Code No.', and 'Serial No.', all of which are empty.



If you select a U-WAVE-R device, you must also select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.



This is a close-up of the 'Measurement data entry' section. The 'Select device' dropdown menu shows 'UWR-1999999965'. Below it, the 'Channel' dropdown menu shows '02'. A blue rectangular box highlights the 'Channel' dropdown, and a blue arrow points from the text 'Drop-down list' below to the box.

Drop-down list

For batch measurement, use the transmitter in event-driven mode.

If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK. In this case, you must perform the operations again from the first step.

Tips

- To perform zero set, preset, or peak reset for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication before measurement, select [Set device before measurement] and select the target operation option button.
- To perform preset for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication during measurement data collection, set the target value in [Preset].
- To perform tolerance judgment during measurement data collection, set the upper and lower limits in [Upper tolerance] and [Lower tolerance].

- 5 Click the [OK] button.
- » The registered device information will be displayed in the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] screen.

Tips

You can change or delete the registered device information.  
For details, see "8.8 [Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen" (page 179).

9 Repeat step 8 to configure the information for the second data entry device.

To assign the second data entry device to the second column, E, enter [E] in the [Excel cells assignment] fields.

Data entry device settings

Excel cells assignment  
Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
D - D Select

Entry data settings

☒ Measurement data entry

Select device :  
ITN-89999114  
ITN-89999105  
ITN-89999115  
ITN-89999116

☐ Character string data entry

Device No. Character string

☐ DateTime data entry

Select device :

Data entry devices

Type : ITN  
COM : COM3  
Serial No. : 89999105

Measuring Tool

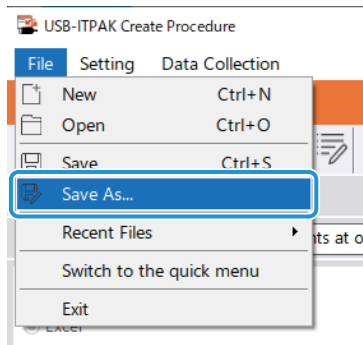
Model :  
Code No. :  
Serial No. :

### 10 Repeat step 8 to configure the information for the third data entry device.

To assign the third data entry device to the third column, F, enter [F] in the [Excel cells assignment] fields.

### 11 Click the [OK] button.

### 12 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



13 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

FileSettingData Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting FileC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-3.it3

DescriptionMeasure 3 position in batch

Data entry application

Excel

Optional

Repetition option

Repeat procedure

Number of repeat :1

Move direction :Down

Displacement intervals :1

Error option

Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) :0:0:5

Count :5

Procedure

3 position batch measurement

Add Procedure

Delete Procedure

Change Procedure

Item

Content

Procedure typeBatch

Data entry applicationExcel

Excel settings:

WorkbookC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_GB...

WorksheetSample\_F3

Range of cellsD18:F27

Move after return directionDown

Displacement intervals1

Cell address assign rulesAssign for the columns(A,B,...)

Foot switch option:

FunctionKey Operation:

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	D:D
ITN-69999115	ITN-69999115	COM5	E:E
ITN-69999116	ITN-69999116	COM6	F:F



## 6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data

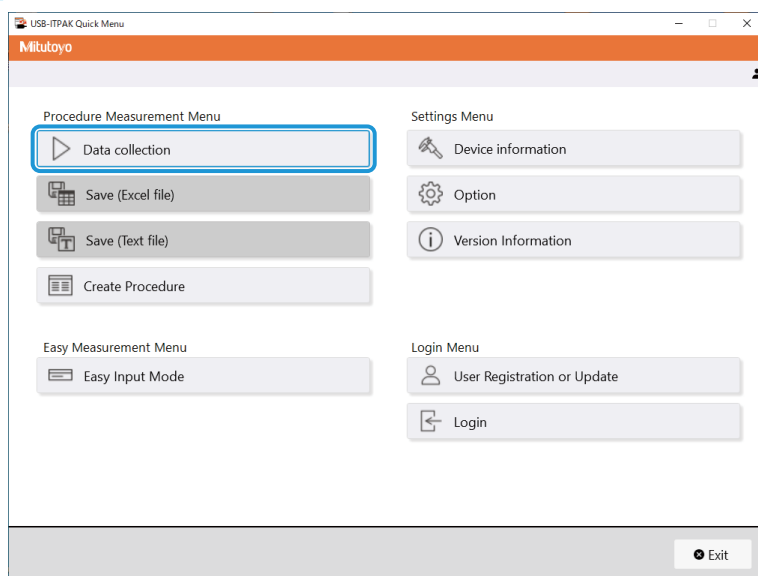


When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

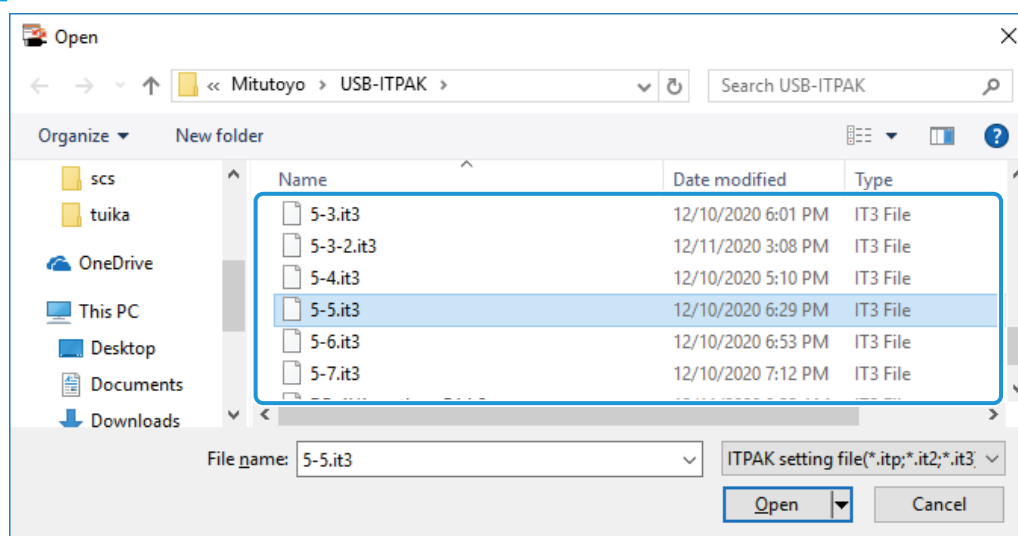
After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Data collection] button.



» The setting file selection dialog box appears.

#### 2 Select the setting file.

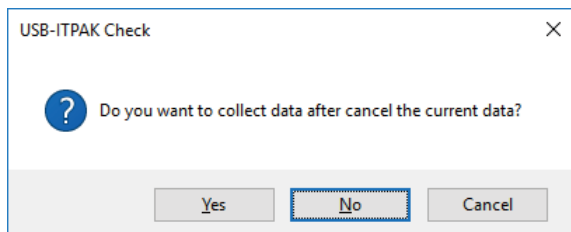


### Tips

By selecting [Open] or [Recent Files] from the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, you can also select the setting file. If you selected the setting file on the create procedure screen, click the data collection start icon from the tool bar on the create procedure screen.

» The dialog box appears to prompt you to select the existing data handling method.

### 3 Select the existing data handling method.



[Yes]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered is deleted, and cells where data will be entered are cleared.

[No]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered remains.

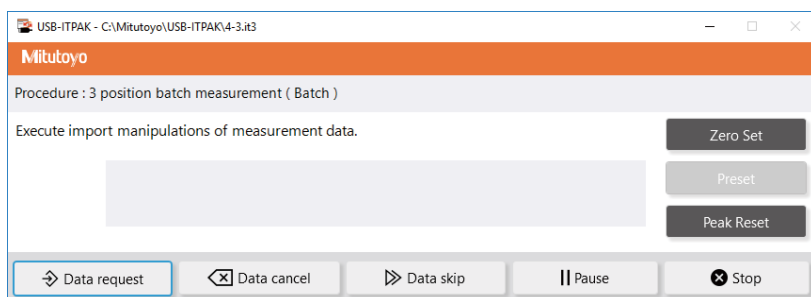
[Cancel]: The dialog box closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

» If you click the [Yes] or [No] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

### Tips

If you click [No], the data collection screen will be paused. In this case, backup the Excel file before resuming data collection. For details, see "■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel" (page 206).

### 4 Start the collection operation for measurement data.



Start the collection operation by clicking the [Data request] button on the data collection screen.

- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

AAA Corporation

**CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION** SAMPLE

Part name	BBB Corporation				
Part No.	CCC Division				
Name of inspection	Date of inspection				
Lot No.	Approval				
Number of lots	Inspector				
Number of inspections					
Drawing No.					

Inspection item	Size A	Size B	Size C	Size D	Size E
Measuring item					
Tolerance	Upper limit	0.15	0.10	0.15	
	Lower limit	-0.15	-0.10	0.00	
Result of inspection	Sample 1				
	Sample 2				
	Sample 3				
	Sample 4				
	Sample 5				
	Sample 6				
	Sample 7				
	Sample 8				
	Sample 9				
	Sample 10				
Average (Av.)					
standard deviation (σ)					
Overall judgment	[Special note]				

[Measuring item]  
 CD: Caliper MD: Micrometer ID: Indicator HD: Height Gage LG: Linear Gage SD: Scale  
 AV: Surf-test CMM: Coordinate Measuring Machine PP: Profile Projector MS: Microscope  
 VI: Visual Inspection MG: Master Gage EX: Others

BBB Corporation

Sample F3

To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

### Tips

For a U-WAVE transmitter in event driven mode, if the value that is being displayed on the connected measuring tool does not change, measurement data will not be entered.

For details, see "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.

USB-ITPAK - C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-3.it3

Mitutoyo

Procedure : 3 position batch measurement ( Batch )

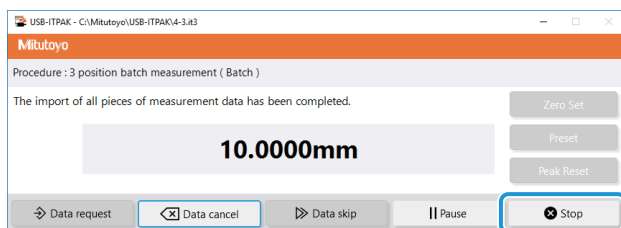
The import of all pieces of measurement data has been completed.

10.0000mm

Zero Set  
Preset  
Peak Reset

➡ Data request ✕ Data cancel ➡ Data skip || Pause ⏹ Stop

### 5 Click the [Stop] button.



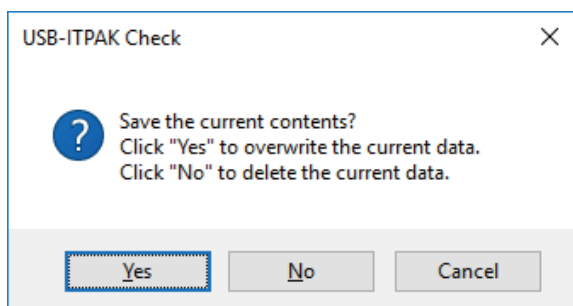
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 6 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



## 6.4 Collecting Measurement Data at Random (Individual Measurement)

Individual measurement is a method for taking in measurement data from each measuring tool at random, following a procedure that was individually set for each device.

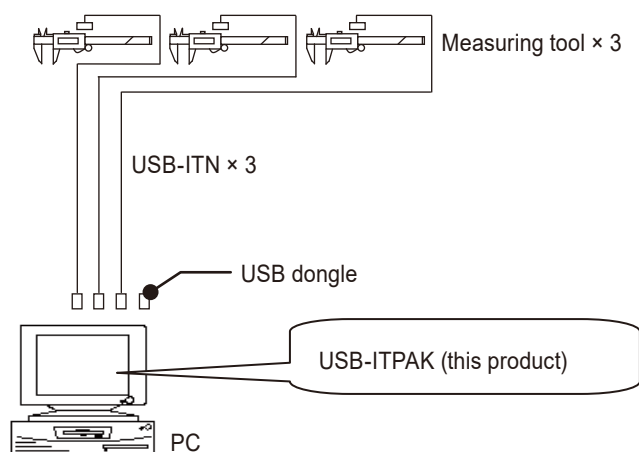
The following is an example of individual measurement being used.

- Collecting measurement data from three users who are each using their own measuring tool.

This section explains how to create a setting file and the methods for collecting measurement data that are used for individual measurement. To create the setting file, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

### ■ Connection example

Three measuring tools are connected to USB-ITN.

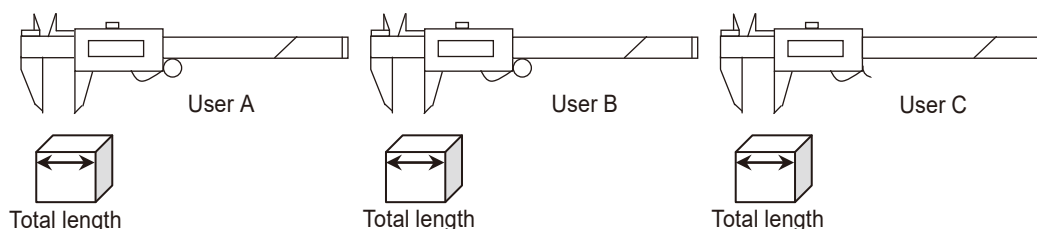


### Tips

In addition to USB-ITN, the devices IT-0xxU, DP-1VA, and U-WAVE-R can also be used together.

### ■ Measurement example

Three users measure the width of the same workpiece.



## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

No.	Inspection item	Permissible value		Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
1	Overall Length	10.05	9.95	mm	CD	10.02	10.01	10.01	10.03	10.03
2	Operator A					10.01	10.02	10.02	10.03	10.01
3						10	10.03	10.03	10.02	10.01
4	Overall Length	10.05	9.95	mm	CD	10.02	10.02	10	10.01	10.01
5	Operator B					10.02	10.01	10.01	9.99	10.01
6						10.01	10	9.99	10	10.01
7	Overall Length	10.05	9.95	mm	CD	10.01	10.03	10.02	10	10.02
8	Operator C					10.03	10.02	10.02	10.01	10.03
9						10.03	10.02	10.02	10.01	10.01
10										

Measurement procedure: Users A, B, and C each measure the width of the first workpiece, and then enter each measurement data into the first row (User A), fourth row (User B), and seventh row (User C) of column X1 of the Excel worksheet. Next, the remaining workpieces are measured in the same way, with each user measuring a total of 15 workpieces.

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
A (1)	A (2)			
				A (15)
B (1)	B (2)			
				B (15)
C (1)	C (2)			
				C (15)

Entered by User A

Entered by User B

Entered by User C

### 6.4.1 Creating the Setting File

This section explains how to create a setting file that is used for individual measurement. As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_4\_GB.xls\*) as the input destination for the measurement data. To use a file other than the sample file, create the file in advance, and then save it in any folder.

\* One of the sample files that is saved in the "Sample" folder when USB-ITPAK is installed

#### ● For U-WAVE users

To use a U-WAVE-R device that is connected to the PC, you must enter the U-WAVE transmitter channel and device ID when configuring a procedure. Prepare this information in advance, such as by taking a note.

Depending on the measurement mode that is used (button driven or event driven), the operational conditions for collecting or canceling measurement data may differ. For details about operational conditions, see ["11.1.3 Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE"](#) (page 236).

To use U-WAVE-TCB/TMB, clear the [Data I/F (Direct Input) enable] check box in the communication software (U-WAVEPAK-BW) for the Bluetooth® version of U-WAVE.

For details, see the U-WAVEPAK-BW instruction manual.

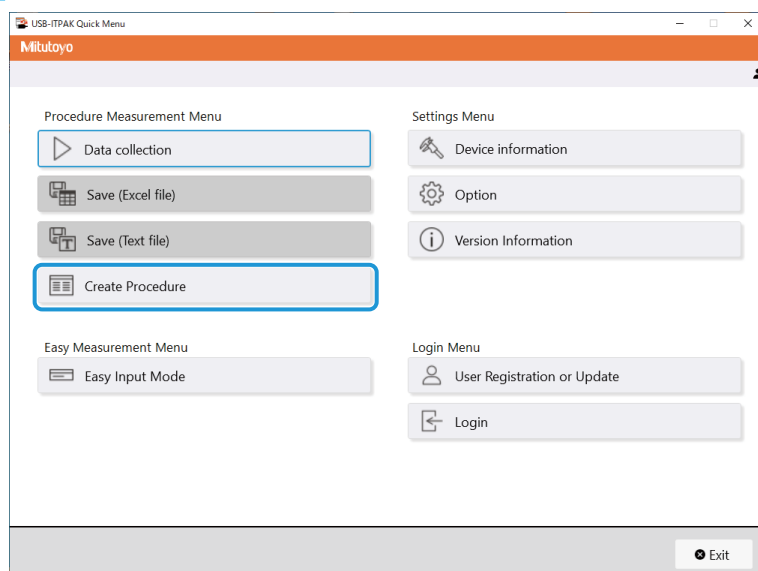
#### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

For details, see ["3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK"](#) (page 17).

#### 2 Check the information of the devices that are connected to the PC.

For details, see ["4 Checking the Device Information"](#) (page 21).

#### 3 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Create Procedure] button.



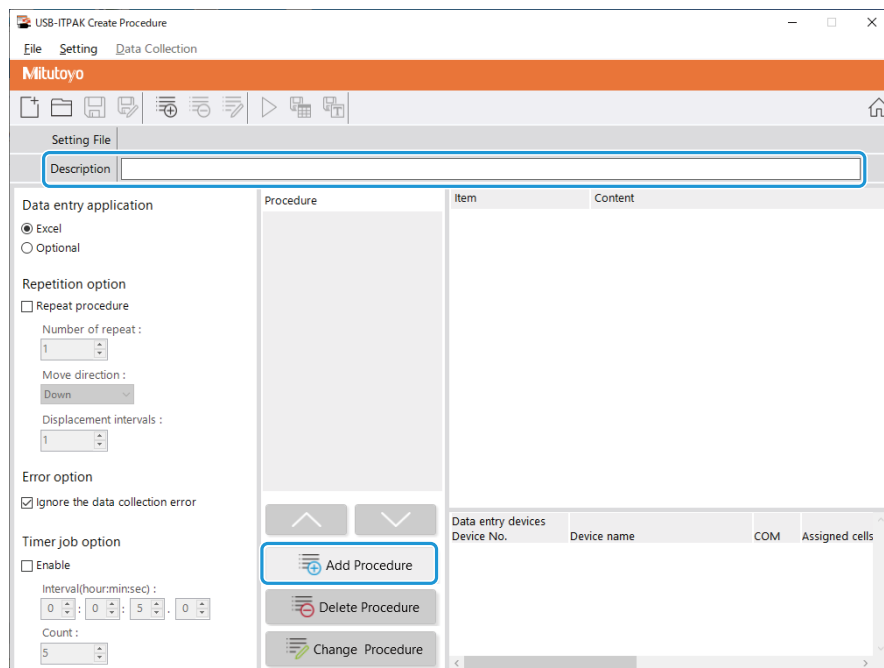
» The create procedure screen will be displayed.

#### Tips

The [Create Procedure] button is available when an appropriate USB dongle is connected to the PC.

- 4** Enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.

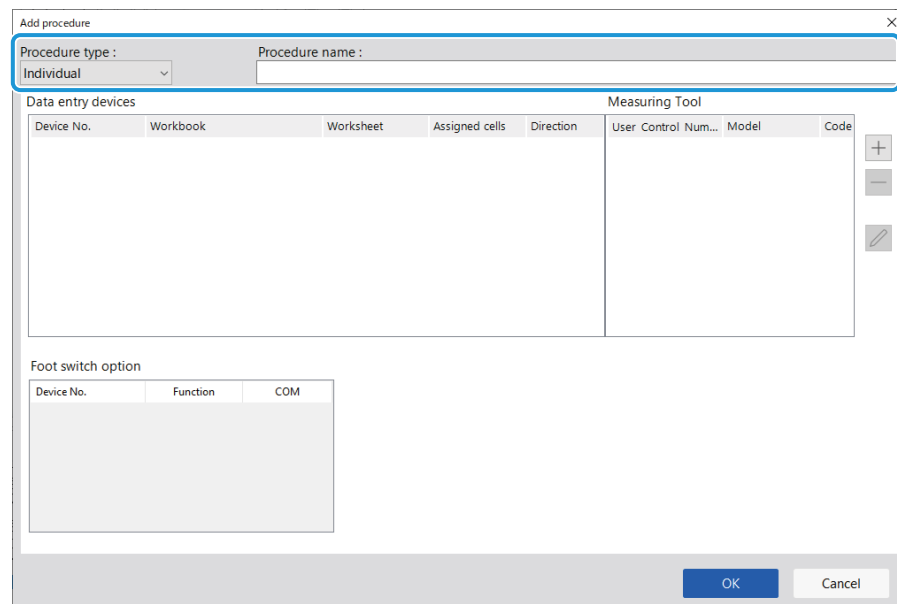
The [Description] field can be left blank.



» The [Add procedure] screen will be displayed.

- 5** Select [Individual] in [Procedure type], and then enter a name in [Procedure name].

The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking. As an example, here we enter [3 posi. individual measurement].





6 Configure the information for the first data entry device in the [Data entry devices] field.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
- » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

Data entry devices				Measuring Tool			
Device No.	Workbook	Worksheet	Assigned cells	Direction	User Control Num...	Model	Code

Foot switch option		
Device No.	Function	COM

- 2 In the [Entry data settings] field, select the type of data to enter.
- There are two types of data that can be entered: measurement data (numeric data) entered by a measuring tool and character string data entered by pressing a foot switch.
- As an example, here we select [Measurement data entry].

Entry data settings	
● Measurement data entry	
Select device :	ITN-69999114
Channel :	02
○ Character string data entry	
Select foot switch :	
Character string data :	

Data entry devices	
Type :	Model :
ITN	
COM :	Code No :
COM4	
Serial No. :	Serial No :
69999114	

For details about how to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch, see "7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)" (page 78).

- 3 In the [Select device] field, select which device to use for data entry.
- If you click the drop-down list, the connected data entry devices will be displayed.
- As an example, here we select the USB-ITN device.

If you select a U-WAVE-R device, you must also select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.

● Measurement data entry

Select device :

UWR-1999999965

Channel :

02

0999999120

Drop-down list

For individual measurement, use the transmitter in button-driven mode.

If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK. In this case, you must perform the operations again from the first step.

### Tips

- To perform preset for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication during measurement data collection, set the target value in [Preset].
- To perform tolerance judgment during measurement data collection, set the upper and lower limits in [Upper tolerance] and [Lower tolerance].

## 7 Configure each item in the [Excel settings] field.

- 1** In the [Workbook] field, select the file that measurement data will be entered into.

You can click the [...] button to select the file to use from the [Open] screen.

As an example, here we select the following sample file.

C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_4\_GB.xls

- 2** In the [Worksheet] field, select the worksheet that measurement data will be entered into.

If you click the drop-down list, the names of the worksheets contained in the file that was selected in step **1** will be displayed.

As an example, here we select [Sample\_F4].

The image shows the 'Excel settings' dialog box with several fields and buttons. Numbered callouts point to the following elements:

- 1**: Workbook field (text input with a browse button [...]).
- 2**: Worksheet field (drop-down list).
- 3**: Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) section, including First and Last cell input fields and a Select button.
- 4**: Move after return direction field (drop-down menu showing 'Right').
- 5**: Displacement intervals field (spin box showing '1').
- 6**: OK button.

Below these fields is a 'Foot switch option' section containing a table with columns 'Device No.', 'Function', and 'COM'. To the right of the table are three buttons: '+', '-', and a button with a pencil icon. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

- 3** In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields, specify the range of cells in which to enter measurement data.

To specify the range indicated by the lines in the sample inspection table file (figure on the right) as the input cell range, enter the following:

[First]: H11

[Last]: L13

- 4** In the [Move after return direction] field, select the direction in which to enter the measurement data.

During measurement data collection, after measurement data is entered in the selected cell, the input cell moves in the direction that you specify here.

As an example, here we select [Right].

- 5** In the [Displacement intervals] field, specify the number of cells to move.
- Specify the number of cells to move for step **4**.

Specifying [1] moves to the next cell.

Specifying [2] moves to two cells away.

As an example, here we specify [1].

- 6** Click the [OK] button.

ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_4\_GB (Compatibility Mode) - Excel

FileHomeInsertPage LayoutFormulasDataReviewViewTell me what you want to do...

111121314151617181920212223242526

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R

AAA Corporation

CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION

SAMPLE

Name of inspection					BBB Corporation					Approval	Inspector	Overall judgment
Product name					Lot No.		CCC Division					
Part No.					Number of lots		Date					
					Number of inspections							
No.	Inspection item	Permissible value	Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5	judgment	Special note	
1	Overall Length										Drawing No.	
2	Operator A	10.05	9.95									
3												
4	Overall Length											
5	Operator B	10.05	9.95									
6												
7	Overall Length											
8	Operator C	10.05	9.95									
9												
10												
[Measuring item]												
C/D: Caliper M/D: Micrometer I/D: Indicator H/D: Height Gauge L/G: Linear Gauge S/D: Scale												
A/S: Surface C/C: Coordinate Measuring Machine P/P: Profile Projector M/S: Microscope												
H/H: Hardness Testing Machine V/V: Visual Inspection M/G: Master Gauge E/O: Others												

BBB Corporation

Sample\_F4

- 8** Repeat steps **6** through **7** to configure the information for the second data entry device.

In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields, enter [H14] for [First] and [L16] for [Last].

**Data entry device settings**

**Entry data settings**

- ☒ Measurement data entry
  - Select device: ITN-69999115
  - Channel: --
- ☐ Character string data entry
  - Select foot switch: --
  - Character string data: --

**Preset/Tolerance Judgment**

- Preset: -- mm
- Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit: -- mm
- Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit: -- mm

**Excel settings**

- Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Fori
- Worksheet: Sample\_F4
- Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style):
  - First: H14
  - Last: L16
- Move after return direction: Right
- Displacement intervals: 1

**Data entry devices**

- Type: ITN
- COM: COM5
- Serial No.: 69999115

**Measuring Tool**

- Model: --
- Code No.: --
- Serial No.: --

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM

OK Cancel

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

### 9 Repeat steps 6 through 7 to configure the information for the third data entry device.

In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields, enter [H17] for [First] and [L19] for [Last].

**Data entry device settings**

**Entry data settings**

☒ Measurement data entry

Select device : ITN-69999116

Channel : --

☐ Character string data entry

Select foot switch :

Character string data :

**Preset/Tolerance Judgment**

Preset : mm

Tolerance JudgmentUpper Limit : mm

Tolerance JudgmentLower Limit : mm

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Fori

Worksheet : Sample\_F4

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : H17

Last : L19

Move after return direction : Right

Displacement intervals : 1

**Data entry devices**

Type : ITN

COM : COM6

Serial No. : 69999116

**Measuring Tool**

Model :

Code No. :

Serial No. :

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM

OK Cancel

### 10 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Individual

Procedure name : 3 posi. individual measurement

**Data entry devices**

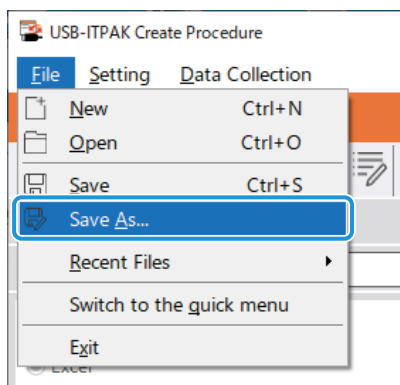
Device No.	Workbook	Worksheet	Assigned cells	Direction	User Control Num...	Model	Code
ITN-69999114	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\...	Sample_F4	H11:L13	Right			
ITN-69999115	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\...	Sample_F4	H14:L16	Right			
ITN-69999116	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\...	Sample_F4	H17:L19	Right			

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Function	COM

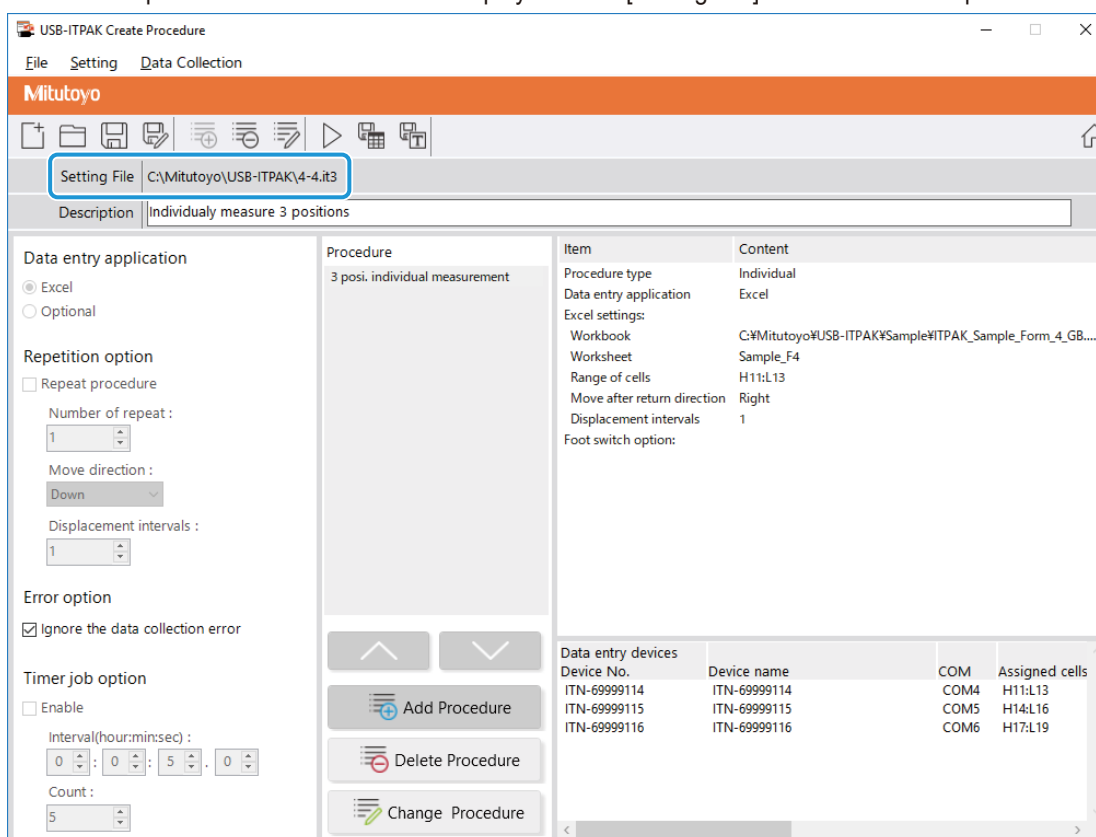
OK Cancel

### 11 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



### 12 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



## 6.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data

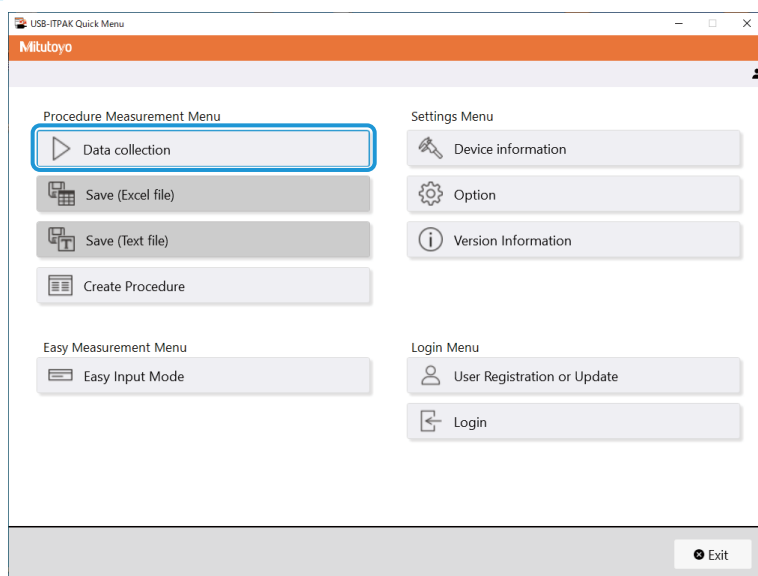


When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

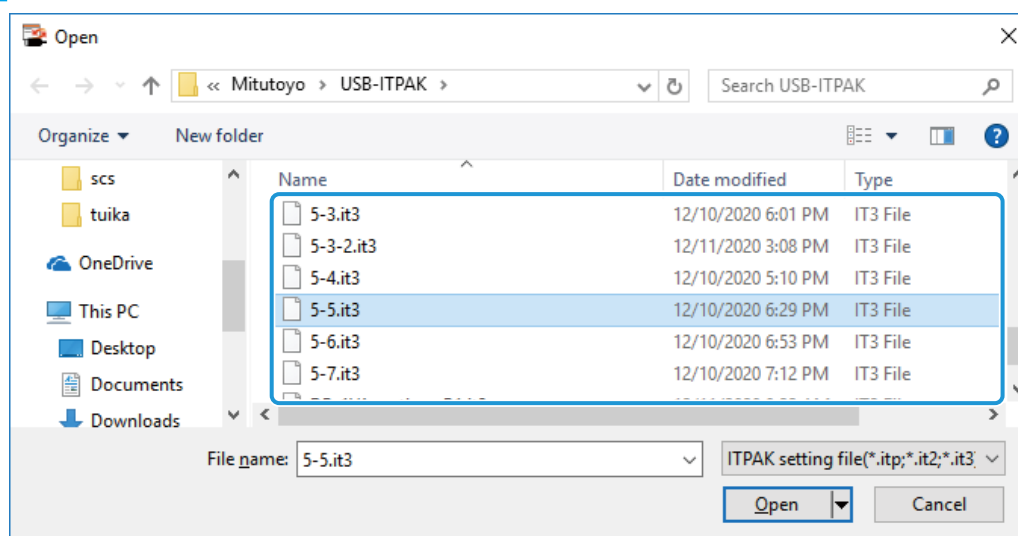
After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Data collection] button.



» The setting file selection dialog box appears.

#### 2 Select the setting file.

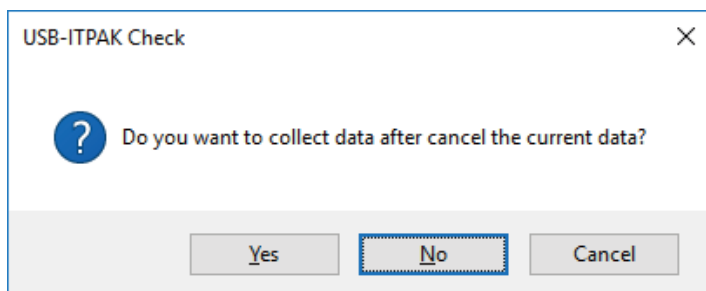


### Tips

By selecting [Open] or [Recent Files] from the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, you can also select the setting file. If you selected the setting file on the create procedure screen, click the data collection start icon from the tool bar on the create procedure screen.

» The dialog box appears to prompt you to select the existing data handling method.

### 3 Select the existing data handling method.



[Yes]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered is deleted, and cells where data will be entered are cleared.

[No]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered remains.

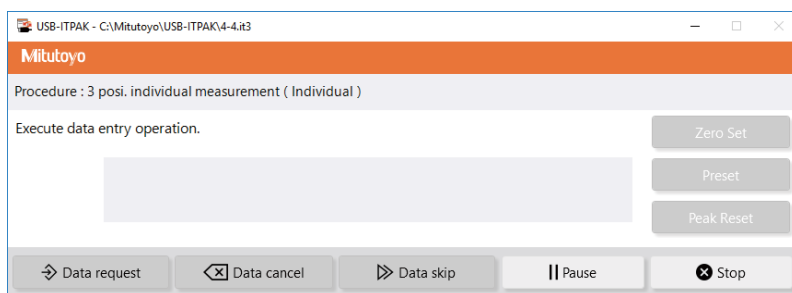
[Cancel]: The dialog box closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

» If you click the [Yes] or [No] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

### Tips

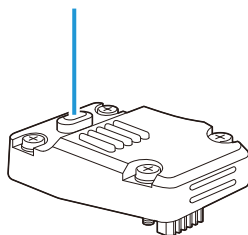
If you click [No], the data collection screen will be paused. In this case, backup the Excel file before resuming data collection. For details, see "■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel" (page 206).

### 4 Start measurement data collection.



Start the collection operation by pressing the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).

DATA switch of the U-WAVE transmitter



- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

## 6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)

**CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION**

AAA Corporation

**SAMPLE**

Name of inspection		Lot No.		BBB Corporation		Approval	Inspector	Overall judgment			
Product name		Number of lots		CCC Division							
Part name		Date									
Part No.		Number of inspections									
No.	Inspection item	Permissible value	Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5	judgment	Special note
1	Overall Length										Drawing No.
2	Operator A	10.05	9.95								
3											
4	Overall Length										
5	Operator B	10.05	9.95								
6											
7	Overall Length										
8	Operator C	10.05	9.95								
9											
10											

[Measuring item]  
 CD: Caliper MD: Micrometer ID: Indicator HD: Height Gage LG: Linear Gage SD: Scale  
 AN: Surf test CM: Coordinate Measuring Machine PP: Profile Projector MS: Microscope  
 HT: Hardness Testing Machine VT: Visual Inspection MG: Master Gage EX: Others

BBB Corporation

To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

### Tips

- Measurement data collection can also be started by operating the foot switch.  
For details, see ["7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch"](#) (page 69).
- You can also perform the data cancel operation by using the DATA switch on the U-WAVE transmitter.  
For details, see ["U-WAVEPAK User's Manual"](#).
- For U-WAVE, depending on the measurement mode that is used (button driven or event driven), the operational conditions for collecting measurement data or canceling may differ.  
For details, see ["11.1.3 Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE"](#) (page 236).

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.

USB-ITPAK - C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-4\3

Mitutoyo

Procedure : 3 posi. individual measurement ( Individual )

The import of all pieces of measurement data has been completed.

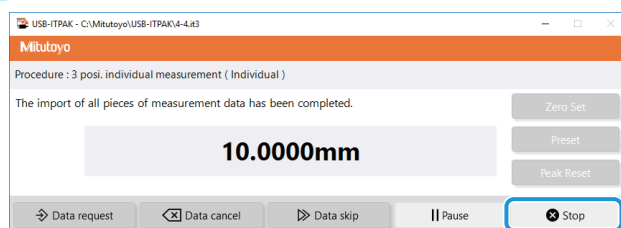
10.0000mm

Zero Set  
Preset  
Peak Reset

→ Data request ← Data cancel → Data skip || Pause × Stop



### 5 Click the [Stop] button.



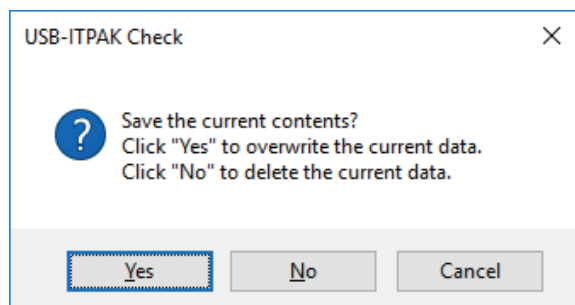
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 6 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



### Tips

If you have selected [Save measurement data each time it is collected.] in the [Option] screen, the data will be saved by overwriting after inputting data into Excel.

**MEMO**

# 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

This chapter explains advanced operations of USB-ITPAK, such as how to collect data by using the foot switch and how to combine multiple procedures to collect data.

## 7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch

When the foot switch optional accessory (No. 937179T/12AAJ088) is connected, you can perform the following operations with your foot:

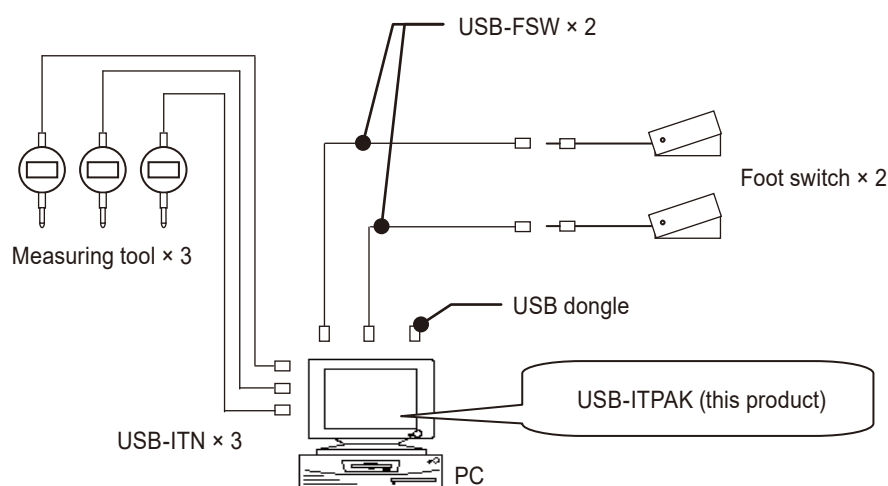
- Instruct a device to output measurement data (data request)
- Delete entered data (data cancel)
- Skip entering data and move to the next input cell (data skip)

To use the foot switch, you must first specify which function to assign to the foot switch.

To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

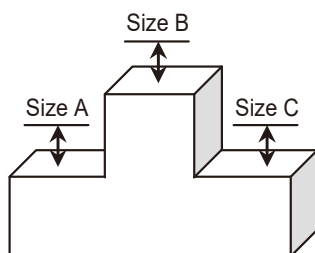
### ■ Connection example

Three indicators are connected to USB-ITN, and two foot switches are connected to USB-FSW. The data request and data cancel functions are assigned to the two foot switches.



## ■ Measurement example

The three indicators are used to measure three locations (Size A, Size B, Size C) all at once.



## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

Inspection item		Size A	Size B	Size C
Measuring item				
Tolerance	Upper limit	5.150	10.100	5.150
	Lower limit	4.850	9.900	4.850
Result of inspection	Sample 1	5.054	10.023	5.070
	Sample 2	5.086	10.016	5.064
	Sample 3	5.093	10.000	5.056
	Sample 4	5.077	10.039	5.063
	Sample 5	5.085	9.992	5.047
	Sample 6	5.084	10.024	5.065
	Sample 7	5.062	9.990	5.050
	Sample 8	5.073	9.985	5.054
	Sample 9	5.071	10.011	5.045
	Sample 10	5.062	10.000	5.060

Measurement procedure: Measure three locations on the first workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Size A", "Size B", and "Size C" in row Sample 1 of the Excel worksheet.

Next, measure three locations on the second workpiece all together, and enter the measurement data into columns "Size A", "Size B", and "Size C" in row Sample 2 of the Excel worksheet.

Repeat the measurement up to the 10th workpiece.

Result of inspection	Sample 1	Batch (1)		
	Sample 2	Batch (2)		
	Sample 3			
	Sample 4			
	Sample 5			
	Sample 6			
	Sample 7			
	Sample 8			
	Sample 9			
	Sample 10	Batch (10)		

## 7.1.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

As an example, here we edit parts of the setting file created in "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43). After you open the setting file, click the [Change Procedure] button on the following screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

File Setting Data Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting File C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\4-3.it3

Description Measure 3 position in batch

Data entry application

☒ Excel

☐ Optional

Repetition option

☐ Repeat procedure

Number of repeat : 1

Move direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 1

Error option

☒ Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

☐ Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) : 0 : 0 : 5

Count : 5

Procedure

3 position batch measurement

Item

Item	Content
Procedure type	Batch
Data entry application	Excel
Excel settings:	
Workbook	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK_Sample_Form_3_GB...
Worksheet	Sample_F3
Range of cells	D18:F27
Move after return direction	Down
Displacement intervals	1
Cell address assign rules	Assign for the columns(A,B,...)
Foot switch option:	
FunctionKey Operation:	

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	D:D
ITN-69999115	ITN-69999115	COM5	E:E
ITN-69999116	ITN-69999116	COM6	F:F

Change Procedure

» The [Change Procedure] screen will be displayed.

### Tips

To create a new setting file, enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.

### 2 Change [Procedure name].

As an example, here we enter [3 position batch and foot switch].

Change Procedure

Procedure type : Batch

Procedure name : 3 position batch and foot switch

Excel settings

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_C

Worksheet : Sample\_F3

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : D18

Last : F27

Select

Move after return direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 1

Cell address assign rules

☐ Unspecified

☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

FunctionKey Operation

Data request : -

Data cancel : -

Data skip : -

Data entry devices

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	D:D				
ITN-69999115	E:E				
ITN-69999116	F:F				

Measuring Tool

Device No.	Function	COM

OK Cancel

### Tips

If you clicked the [Add Procedure] button in step 1, configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen.

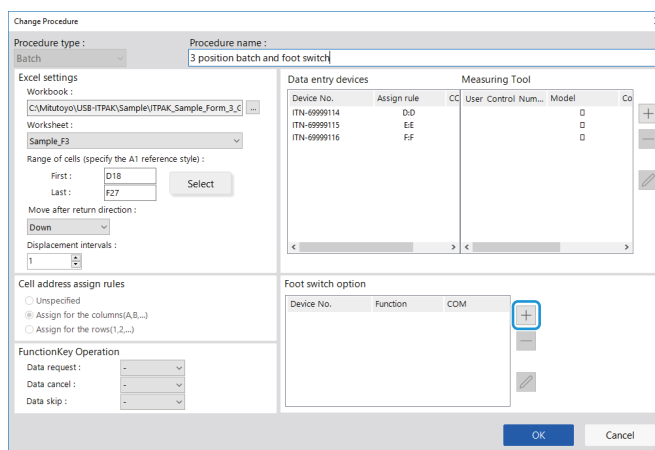
For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

### 3 Configure the information for the first foot switch under the [Foot switch option] field.

- 1 Under the [Foot switch option] field, click the [+] button.

» The [Foot switch option settings] screen will be displayed.



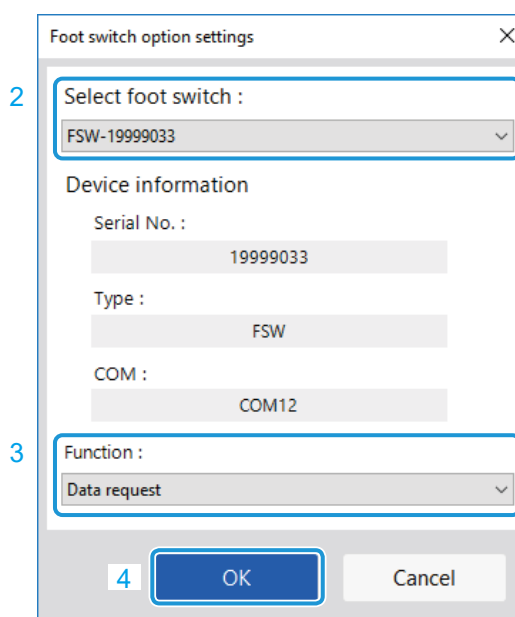
- 2 From the [Select foot switch] drop-down list, select which foot switch to use.

- 3 From the [Function] drop-down list, select which function to assign to the foot switch.

As an example, here we select [Data request].

- 4 Click the [OK] button.

» The registered device information will be displayed under the [Foot switch option] field on the [Change Procedure] or [Add procedure] screen.



### 4 Repeat step 3 to configure the information for the second foot switch.

As an example, here we select [Data cancel] from the [Function] drop-down list.

Foot switch option settings

Select foot switch :  
FSW-19999034

Device information

Serial No. :  
19999034

Type :  
FSW

COM :  
COM11

Function :  
Data cancel

OK Cancel

### 5 Click the [OK] button.

Change Procedure

Procedure type :  
Batch

Procedure name :  
3 position batch and foot switch

Excel settings

Workbook :  
C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_C

Worksheet :  
Sample\_F3

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :  
First : D18  
Last : F27  
Select

Move after return direction :  
Down

Displacement intervals :  
1

Cell address assign rules

☐ Unspecified  
☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

FunctionKey Operation

Data request : -  
Data cancel : -  
Data skip : -

Data entry devices

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	D:D			0	
ITN-69999115	E:E			0	
ITN-69999116	F:F			0	

Measuring Tool

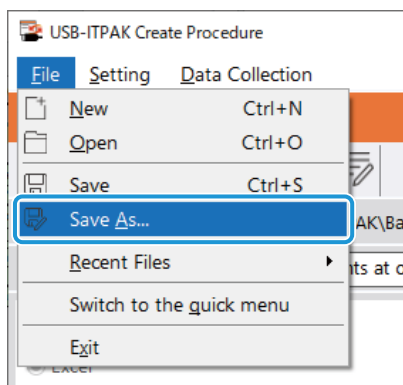
Device No.	Function	COM
FSW-19999033	Data request	COM12
FSW-19999034	Data cancel	COM11

Foot switch option

OK Cancel

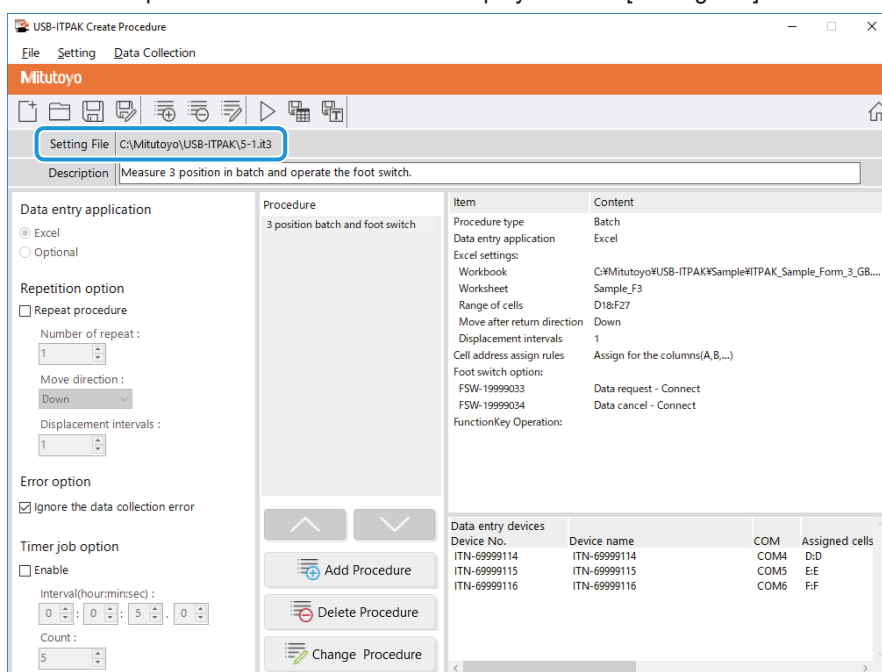


### 6 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



### 7 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



## 7.1.2 Collecting Measurement Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 51)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 64)

#### 2 Start the collection operation for measurement data.

Start the collection operation by pressing the foot switch to which the [Data request] function is assigned.

- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

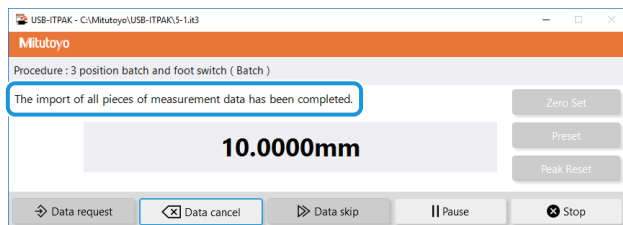
The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet titled "ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3...". The spreadsheet contains a "CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION" form. The form has a header section with "AAA Corporation" and "Date:". Below this is a table for inspection details, including "Part name", "Part No.", "Name of inspection", "Lot No.", "Number of lots", "Number of inspections", and "Drawing No.". The table is divided into two main sections: "Inspection item" and "Result of inspection". The "Result of inspection" section is highlighted in green. The table has columns for "Size A", "Size B", "Size C", "Size D", and "Size E". The "Result of inspection" section includes rows for "Sample 1" through "Sample 10", "Average (Av.)", "standard deviation (σ)", and "Overall judgment". The "Overall judgment" row is highlighted in green. The spreadsheet also includes a footer section with "BBB Corporation" and a list of measuring items: "CD: Caliper, MD: Micrometer, ID: Indicator, HD: Height Gage, LG: Linear Gage, SD: Scale, AN: Surface CMM, Coordinate Measuring Machine, PP: Profile Projector, MS: Microscope, VI: Visual Inspection, MG: Master Gage, EX: Others".

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

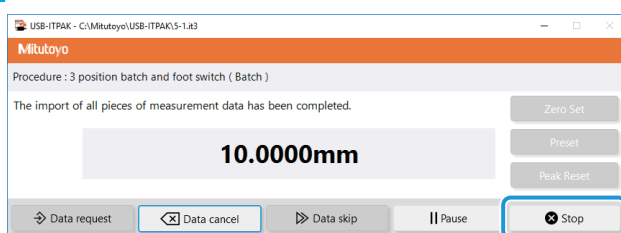
To undo the entry, press the foot switch to which the [Data cancel] function is assigned. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



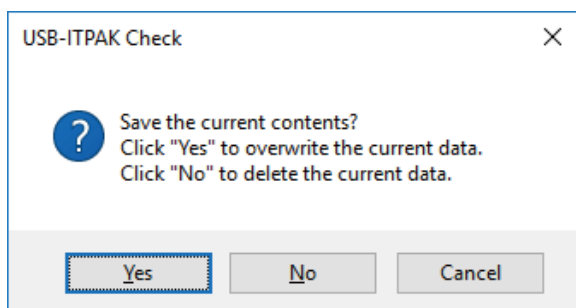
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



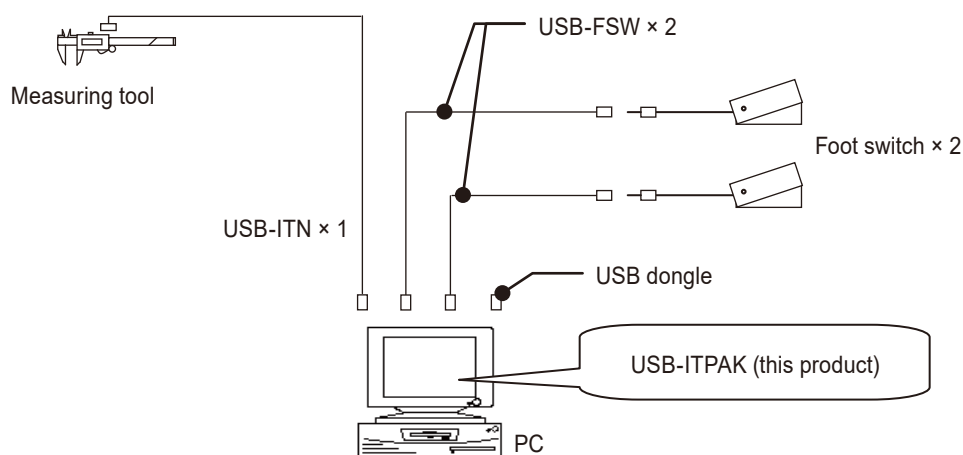
## 7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)

When the foot switch optional accessory (No. 937179T/12AAJ088) is connected, you can enter arbitrary character string data, such as "OK" or "Fail" with your foot. To use the foot switch, you must first specify what character string to assign to the foot switch. A character string can be entered with the foot switch in batch measurement or individual measurement.

To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

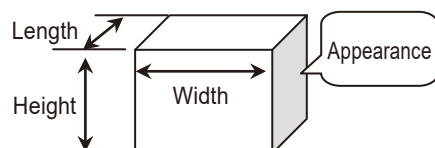
### ■ Connection example

One caliper is connected to USB-ITN, and two foot switches are connected to USB-FSW. The strings "OK" and "Fail" are assigned to the two foot switches.



### ■ Measurement example

Three sides of a rectangular object are measured in the order length → width → height, and the appearance is inspected visually.



## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

No.	Inspection item	Permissible value		Unit	Measuring item	X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
1	Length	13.60	13.40	mm	CD	13.49	13.51	13.52	13.53	13.50
2	Width	12.20	12.00	mm	CD	12.12	12.15	12.13	12.15	12.14
3	Height	10.60	10.50	mm	CD	10.58	10.58	10.55	10.57	10.56
4	Visual	-	-	-	-	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

Measurement procedure: Sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the first workpiece, and then enter the measurement data into the first row (Length), second row (Width), and third row (Height) of column X1 of the Excel worksheet. Then perform a visual inspection of the first workpiece, and enter the character string "OK" or "Fail" into the fourth row of column X1 (Visual) using the foot switch.

Next, measure the remaining workpieces in the same way, up to a total of five workpieces.

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
Length (1) ↓ Width (1) ↓ Height (1) ↓ Judgment (1)	Length (2) ↓ Width (2)			
				Height (5) ↓ Judgment (5)

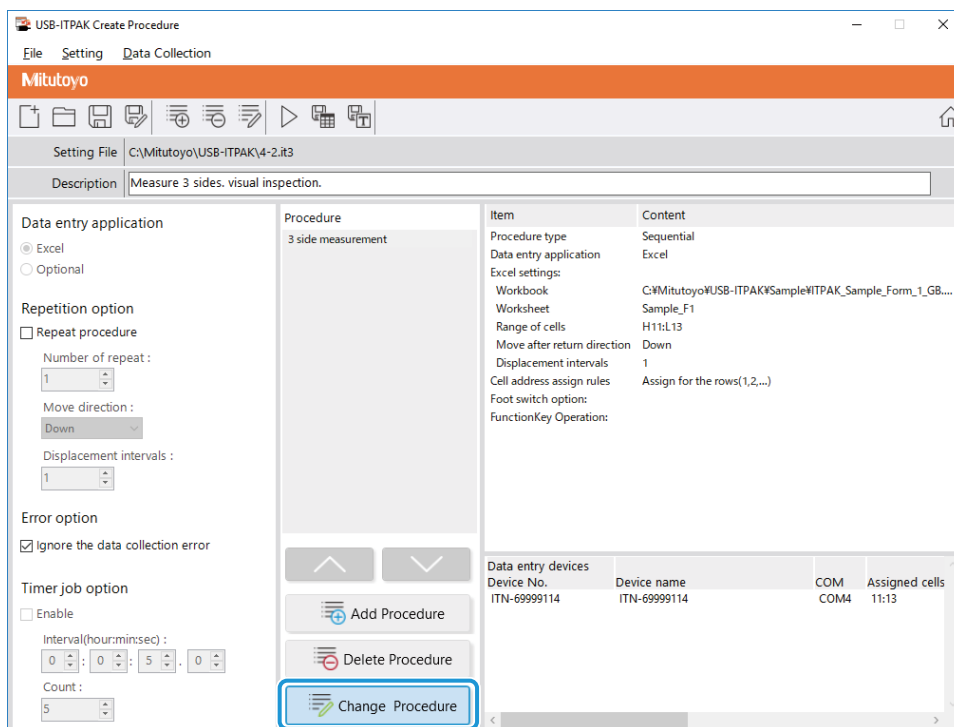
## 7.2.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

As an example, here we edit parts of the setting file created in "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30). After you open the setting file, click the [Change Procedure] button on the following screen.



» The [Change Procedure] screen will be displayed.

### Tips

To create a new setting file, enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.

## 2 Change [Procedure name] and the input range in the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields.

As an example, here we change these items to the contents below.

Change Procedure

Procedure type: Sequential

Procedure name: 3 side meas. visual inspection

Excel settings

Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_C

Worksheet: Sample\_F1

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style):

First: H11

Last: L14

Move after return direction: Down

Displacement intervals: 1

Cell address assign rules

☐ Unspecified

☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

FunctionKey Operation

Data request: -

Data cancel: -

Data skip: -

Data entry devices

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control	Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	11:13						

Measuring Tool

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

OK Cancel

### Tips

If you clicked the [Add Procedure] button in step 1, configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

### 3 Configure the information for the foot switch under the [Data entry devices] field.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.

» The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Change Procedure' dialog box shows various settings. The 'Data entry devices' table is as follows:

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-699914	11:13				

The '+' button in the 'Co' column of the first row is highlighted with a blue box and a number 1.

- 2 Under the [Excel cells assignment] field, specify the row numbers or the column numbers to assign the foot switch to.

In the sample inspection table file, the foot switch is assigned to row 14. Therefore, enter [14] in the left field (start number) and [14] in the right field (end number).

- 3 Under the [Entry data settings] field, select [Character string data entry].

- 4 Under the [Entry data settings] field, click the [+] button.

» The [Character string data settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Data entry device settings' dialog box shows the following settings:

- Excel cells assignment:** Assign for the rows(1,2,...) with '14' in both start and end fields.
- Entry data settings:** 'Character string data entry' is selected.
- Device No.:** ITN-699914
- Channel:** 11:13
- Device No.:** ITN-699914
- Channel:** 11:13
- Device No.:** ITN-699914
- Channel:** 11:13

The '+' button in the 'Character string data entry' section is highlighted with a blue box and a number 4.

- 5 From the [Select foot switch] drop-down list, select the first foot switch to use.

- 6 In the [Character string data] field, enter the character string data to assign to the foot switch.

As an example, here we enter [OK].

#### Tips

If [Optional] is selected under [Data entry application] on the create procedure screen, only ASCII characters (characters that can be entered directly from the keyboard, such as letters, numbers, and certain symbols) can be entered in the [Character string data] field.

- 7 Click the [OK] button.

The 'Character string data settings' dialog box shows the following settings:

- Select foot switch:** FSW-19999033
- Device information:**
  - Serial No.: 19999033
  - Type: FSW
  - COM: COM12
- Character string data:** OK

The 'OK' button is highlighted with a blue box and a number 7.



7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

- 8 Repeat steps 4 through 7 to configure the information for the second foot switch.
- As an example, here we enter [NG] in the [Character string data] field.

Character string data settings

Select foot switch :

FSW-19999034

Device information

Serial No. :

19999034

Type :

FSW

COM :

COM11

Character string data :

NG

OK

Cancel

4 Click the [OK] button.

Data entry device settings

Excel cells assignment

Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

14 - 14

Select

Entry data settings

Measurement data entry

Select device :

ITN-89999105

Channel :

--

Character string data entry

Device No.	Character string	
FSW-19999033		OK
FSW-19999034		NG

DateTime data entry

Select device :

ITN-69999114[11:13]

Data entry devices

Type :

FSW

COM :

COM12

Serial No. :

19999033

Measuring Tool

Model :

Code No. :

Serial No. :

Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement

Zero Set

Preset

Peak Reset

Preset

Tolerance JudgmentUpper Limit

Tolerance JudgmentLower Limit

OK

Cancel

83

No. 99MAM030A

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

### 5 Click the [OK] button.

The 'Change Procedure' dialog box is shown with the following settings:

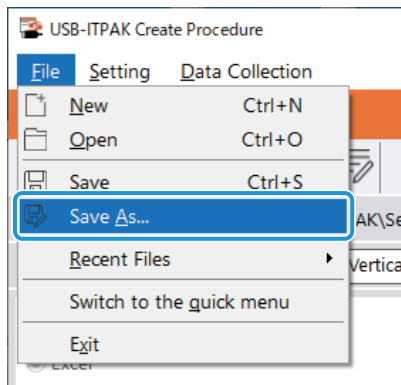
- Procedure type: Sequential
- Procedure name: 3 side meas. visual inspection
- Excel settings:
  - Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_C
  - Worksheet: Sample\_F1
  - Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style): First: H11, Last: L14
  - Move after return direction: Down
  - Displacement intervals: 1
- Cell address assign rules:
  - ☐ Unspecified
  - ☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)
  - ☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)
- FunctionKey Operation:
  - Data request: -
  - Data cancel: -
  - Data skip: -
- Data entry devices table:

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	11:13	CC				
FSW-19999033 / FSW...	14:14	CC				
- Measuring Tool table:

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

The 'OK' button is highlighted with a blue rectangle.

### 6 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

7 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

FileSettingData Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting FileC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\5-4.it3

DescriptionMeasure 3 sides. visual inspection.

Excel

Optional

Repetition option

Repeat procedure

Number of repeat :  
1

Move direction :  
Down

Displacement intervals :  
1

Error option

Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) :  
0 : 0 : 5 : 0

Count :  
5

Procedure

3 side meas. visual inspection

Add Procedure

Delete Procedure

Change Procedure

ItemContent

Procedure typeSequential

Data entry applicationExcel

Excel settings:  
WorkbookC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_GB...  
WorksheetSample\_F1  
Range of cellsH11:L14  
Move after return directionDown  
Displacement intervals1  
Cell address assign rulesAssign for the rows(1,2,...)  
Foot switch option:  
FunctionKey Operation:

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	11:13
FSW-19999033	FSW-19999033	COM12	14:14
FSW-19999034	FSW-19999034	COM11	14:14

85

No. 99MAM030A

## 7.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 64)

#### 2 Start measurement data collection with one of the following operations:

- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
- Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).

- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

### Tips

Measurement data collection can also be started by operating the foot switch. For details, see "7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch" (page 69)

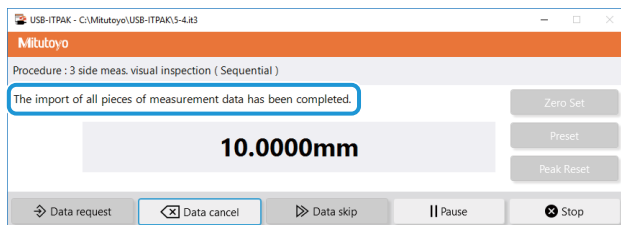
In the sample inspection table file, the cells where the character string data will be entered are in row 14. To enter a character string, press the foot switch to which the character string that you want to enter is assigned.

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

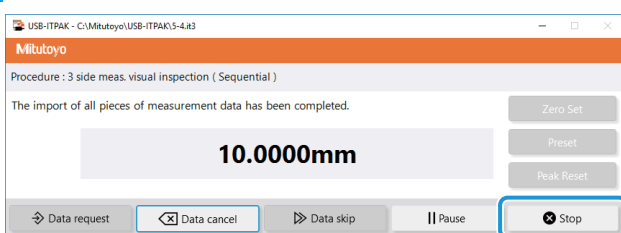
To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



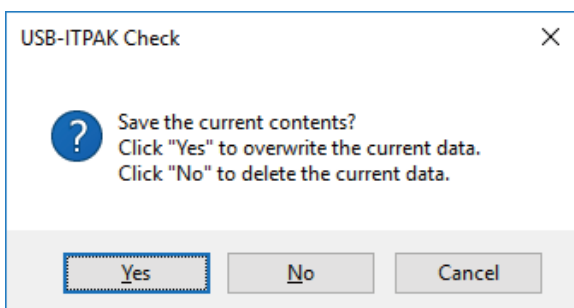
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



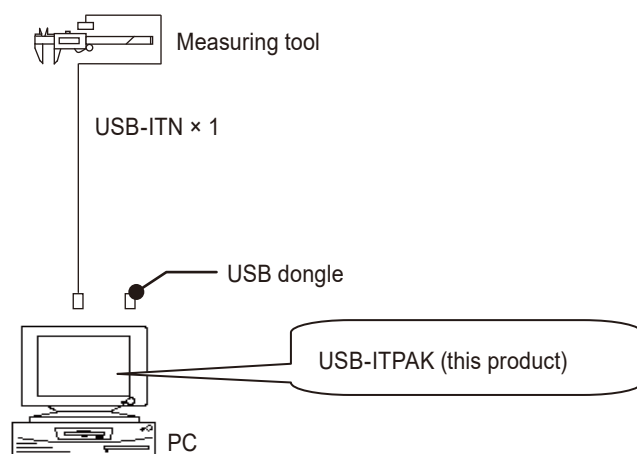
## 7.3 Measuring by Combining Two Procedures (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)

In sequential measurement or batch measurement, you can specify data entry operation, which contains multiple procedures, in one setting file.

To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

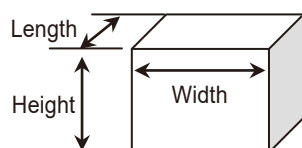
### ■ Connection example

One caliper is connected to USB-ITN.



### ■ Measurement example

Three sides of a rectangular object are measured in the order length → width → height.



### ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

No.	Inspection item	Permissible value	Unit	Measuring item	X1 (X6)	X2 (X7)	X3 (X8)	X4 (X9)	X5 (X10)
1	Length	13.60	mm	CD	13.49	13.51	13.52	13.53	13.50
		13.40			13.53	13.49	13.53	13.52	13.53
2	Width	12.20	mm	CD	12.12	12.15	12.13	12.15	12.14
		12.00			12.15	12.12	12.14	12.15	12.13
3	Height	10.60	mm	CD	10.58	10.58	10.55	10.57	10.56
		10.50			10.57	10.56	10.56	10.57	10.55

In this inspection table, there is measurement data for 10 workpieces, and the measurement data for each measurement item consists of two rows.

7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

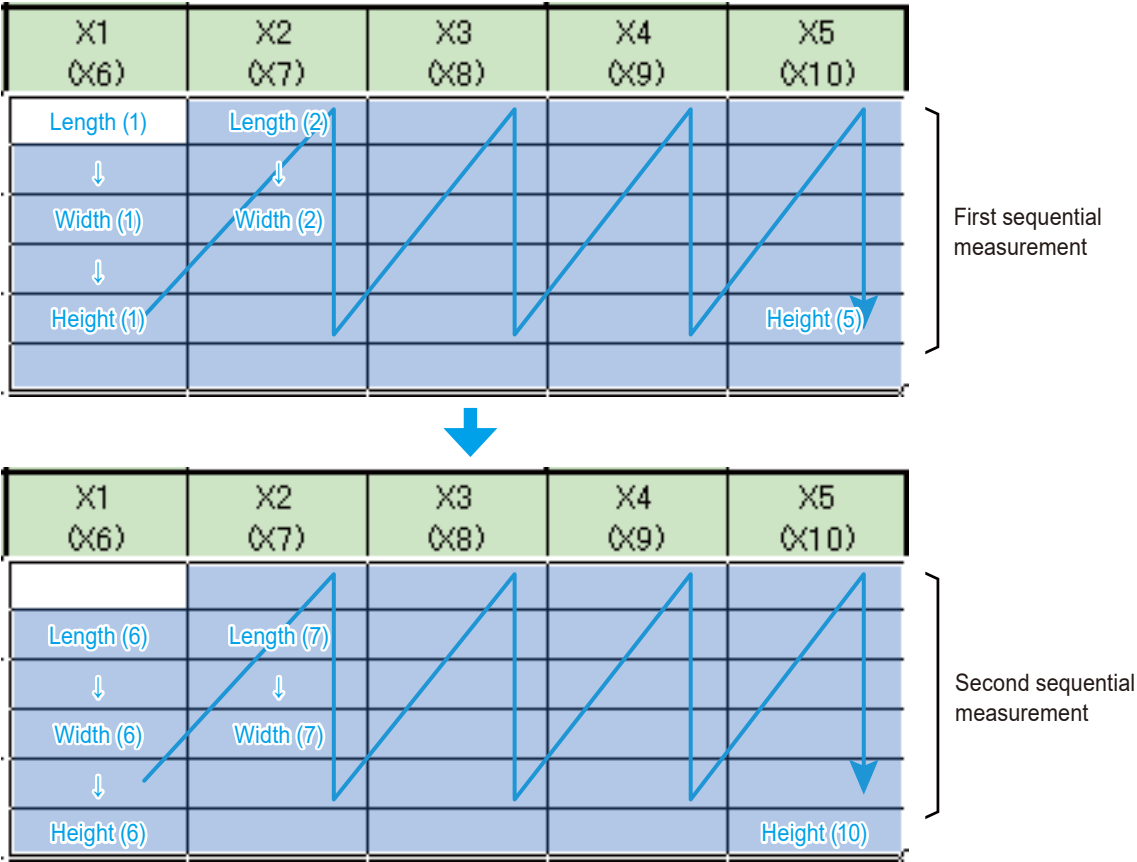
The measurement procedure consists of the following two procedures.

First measurement procedure: Sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the first workpiece, and then enter the measurement data into the first row (Length), third row (Width), and fifth row (Height) of column X1 (X6) of the Excel worksheet.

Next, sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the second workpiece, and then enter the measurement data into the first row (Length), third row (Width), and fifth row (Height) of column X2 (X7). Repeat the measurement up to the fifth workpiece.

Second measurement procedure: Sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the sixth workpiece, and then enter the measurement data into the second row (Length), fourth row (Width), and sixth row (Height) of column X1 (X6) of the Excel worksheet.

Next, sequentially measure the length, width, and height of the seventh workpiece, and then enter the data into the second row (Length), fourth row (Width), and sixth row (Height) of column X2 (X7). Repeat the measurement up to the 10th workpiece.



The first procedure and second procedure are created as separate procedure. By running these two procedures sequentially, the complete measurement procedure can be accomplished.

## 7.3.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

Create the first procedure.

As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_GB.xls) as the input destination for the measurement data, and we configure the items with the following contents.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential      Procedure name : 3 side measurement\_1

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_GB

Worksheet : Sample\_F2

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : G11      Last : K16      **Select**

Move after return direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 2

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified

☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request : -

Data cancel : -

Data skip : -

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control Num...	Model	Co

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Function	COM

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM

**OK**      **Cancel**

### Tips

To use an existing setting file to perform measurement, proceed to the procedure in "7.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 96).



### 2 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box is shown. It has several sections: 'Procedure type' (Sequential), 'Procedure name' (3 side measurement\_1), 'Excel settings' (Workbook: C:\Mitsutoyo\USB-ITPAK(Sample)\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2.xls, Worksheet: Sample\_F2, Range of cells: G11 to K16), 'Cell address assign rules' (Assign for the rows(1,2,...)), 'FunctionKey Operation' (Data request, Data cancel, Data skip), 'Data entry devices' (a table with columns: Device No., Assign rule, CC, User Control Num..., Model, Co.), and 'Measuring Tool' (a table with columns: Device No., Function, COM). The '+' button in the 'Data entry devices' table is highlighted with a blue box.

- 2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

The 'Data entry device settings' dialog box is shown. It has several sections: 'Excel cells assignment' (Assign for the rows(1,2,...) with '11' and '16' selected), 'entry data settings' (Measurement data entry selected, Select device: ITN-69999114, Channel: --), 'Data entry devices' (Type: ITN, COM: COM4, Serial No.: 69999114), and 'Measuring Tool' (Model, Code No., Serial No. fields). The 'entry data settings' section is highlighted with a blue box.

### 3 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential Procedure name : 3 side measurement\_1

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_C

Worksheet : Sample\_F2

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : G11 Last : K16 **Select**

Move after return direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 2

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified  
☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request : -  
 Data cancel : -  
 Data skip : -

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	11:16				

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM

**OK** **Cancel**

» This completes the creation of the first procedure.

### 4 On the create procedure screen, click the [Add Procedure] button, and then configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen.

Create the second procedure.

As an example, here we configure the items with the following contents.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential Procedure name : 3 side measurement\_2

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_C

Worksheet : Sample\_F2

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : G12 Last : K17 **Select**

Move after return direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 2

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified  
☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request : -  
 Data cancel : -  
 Data skip : -

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM

**OK** **Cancel**

### 5 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box is shown. It has a 'Procedure type' dropdown set to 'Sequential' and a 'Procedure name' field containing '3 side measurement\_2'. The 'Excel settings' section includes fields for 'Workbook' (C:\Mitsutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_G), 'Worksheet' (Sample\_F2), and 'Range of cells' (G12 to K17). The 'Cell address assign rules' section has three radio buttons: 'Unspecified', 'Assign for the columns(A,B,...)', and 'Assign for the rows(1,2,...)'. The 'FunctionKey Operation' section has three dropdown menus for 'Data request', 'Data cancel', and 'Data skip'. The 'Data entry devices' table is empty, and the '+' button in the top right corner is highlighted with a blue box. The 'Measuring Tool' section is also empty.

- 2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

The 'Data entry device settings' dialog box is shown. The 'Excel cells assignment' section has 'Assign for the rows(1,2,...)' selected with a range of 12 to 17. The 'Entry data settings' section has 'Measurement data entry' selected, with 'Select device' set to 'ITN-69999114'. The 'Character string data entry' and 'DateTime data entry' sections are unselected. The 'Data entry devices' table at the bottom is populated with the device information: Type: ITN, COM: COM4, Serial No.: 69999114. The 'Measuring Tool' section is empty.

### 6 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential Procedure name : 3 side measurement\_2

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\TPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_C

Worksheet : Sample\_F2

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : G12 Last : K17 [Select]

Move after return direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 2

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified

☐ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

☒ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request : -

Data cancel : -

Data skip : -

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	12:17				

**Measuring Tool**

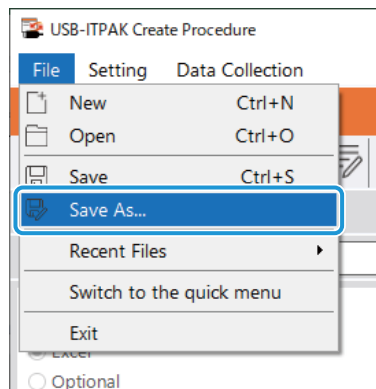
**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

[OK] [Cancel]

» This completes the creation of the second procedure.

### 7 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

**8** Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

File Setting Data Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting File C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\5-2.it3

Description Measure 3 side for 10 samples.

Data entry application

☒ Excel

☐ Optional

Repetition option

☐ Repeat procedure

Number of repeat : 1

Move direction : Down

Displacement intervals : 1

Error option

☒ Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

☐ Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) : 0 : 0 : 5

Count : 5

Procedure

3 side measurement\_1

3 side measurement\_2

Item Content

Procedure type Sequential

Data entry application Excel

Excel settings:

Workbook C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_GB...

Worksheet Sample\_F2

Range of cells G11:K16

Move after return direction Down

Displacement intervals 2

Cell address assign rules Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

Foot switch option:

FunctionKey Operation:

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	11:16

Add Procedure

Delete Procedure

Change Procedure

### 7.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

## Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

- 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: 📖 "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Batch measurement: 📖 "6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 51)

**2** Start measurement data collection with one of the following operations:

- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
- Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter) (sequential measurement only).

» Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.

» During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_2\_GB [Compatibility Mode] - Excel

File Home Insert Page Layout Formulas Data Review View Tell me what you want to do... Sign in Share

G11

AAA Corporation

**CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION**

**SAMPLE**

Name of inspection					Lot No.					BBB Corporation					Approval	Inspector	Overall judgment
Product name					CCC Division												
Part name					Number of lots					Date							
Part No.					Number of inspections												
No.	Inspection item	Permissible value	Unit	Measuring item	X1 (X6)	X2 (X7)	X3 (X8)	X4 (X9)	X5 (X10)	judgment	Special note						
1	Length	13.60															
		13.40															
2	Width	12.20															
		12.00															
3	Height	10.60															
		10.50															
4																	
5																	
6																	
7																	
8																	
9																	
10																	
[Measuring item] CD: Caliper MD: Micrometer ID: Indicator HD: Height Gage LG: Linear Gage SD: Scale AN: Surfrest CMM: Coordinate Measuring Machine PP: Profile Projector MS: Microscope HT: Hardness Testing Machine VI: Visual inspection MG: Master Gage EX: Others											Drawing No.						

BBB Corporation

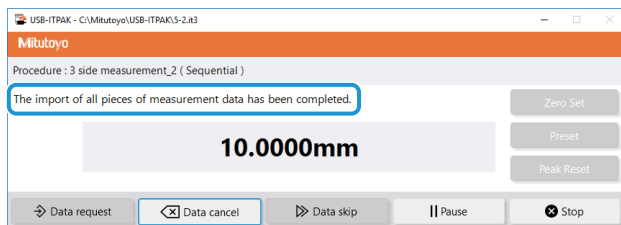
Sample\_F2

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

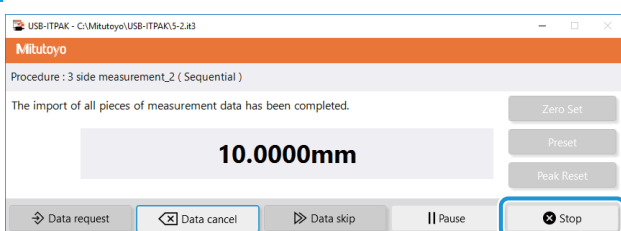
To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen. The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



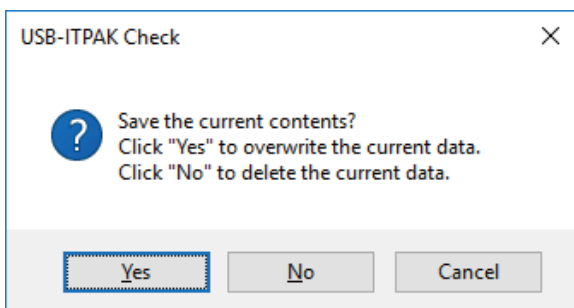
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



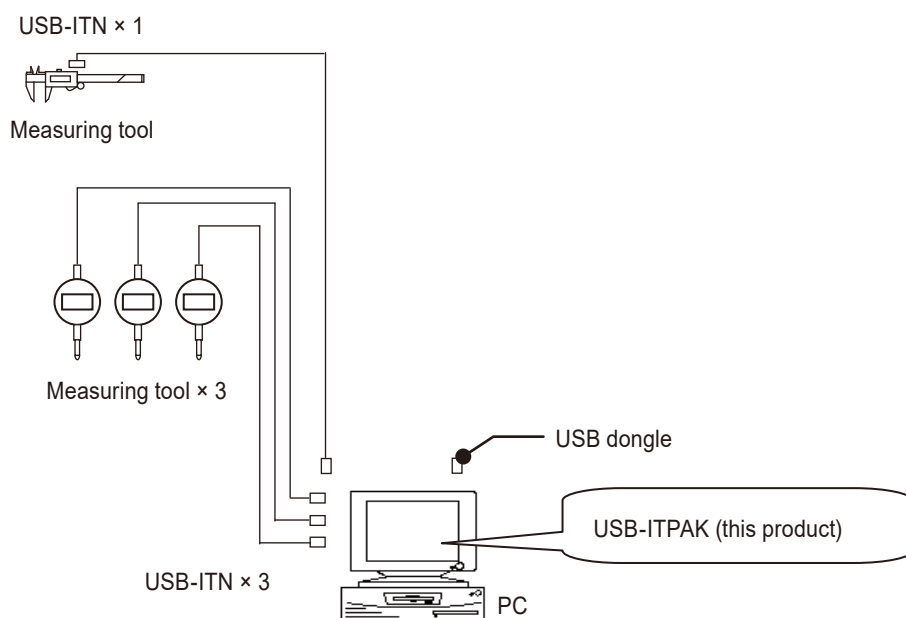
## 7.4 Measuring by Combining and Repeating Procedures (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)

In sequential measurement or batch measurement, you can specify to repeat a measurement procedure in the setting file when a similar measurement is repeatedly used in multiple devices.

To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

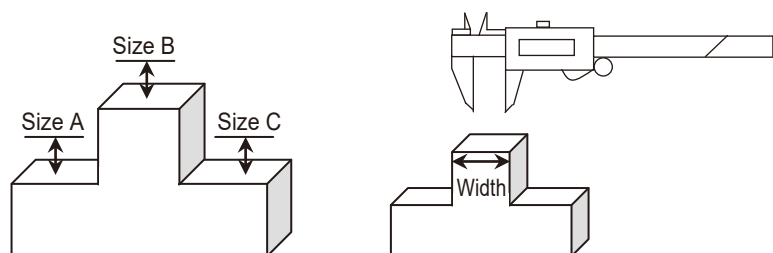
### ■ Connection example

A measuring jig that uses three indicators and one caliper is connected to USB-ITN.



### ■ Measurement example

The three indicators are used to measure three locations (Size A, Size B, Size C) all at once. Then, using the caliper, the width of the upper part of the workpiece is measured.





## ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

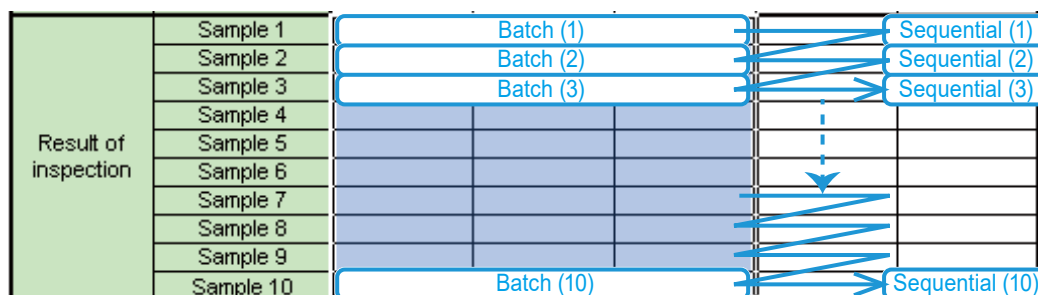
Inspection item		Size A	Size B	Size C	Size D	Size E
Measuring item						
Tolerance	Upper limit	5.150	10.100	5.150		13.550
	Lower limit	4.850	9.900	4.850		13.450
Result of inspection	Sample 1	5.054	10.023	5.070		13.502
	Sample 2	5.086	10.016	5.064		13.500
	Sample 3	5.093	10.000	5.056		13.511
	Sample 4	5.077	10.039	5.063		13.520
	Sample 5	5.085	9.992	5.047		13.512
	Sample 6	5.084	10.024	5.065		13.510
	Sample 7	5.062	9.990	5.050		13.501
	Sample 8	5.073	9.985	5.054		13.520
	Sample 9	5.071	10.011	5.045		13.500
	Sample 10	5.062	10.000	5.060		13.510

The measurement procedure consists of measuring 10 workpieces with the following two procedures.

First procedure: Measure the locations "Size A", "Size B", and "Size C" on the first workpiece with the measuring jig, and then enter the measurement data into the columns of row Sample 1 of the Excel worksheet.

Second procedure: Measure the location "Size E" with the caliper, and then enter the measurement data into column "Size E" of row Sample 1 of the Excel worksheet.

These procedures are repeated through the 10th workpiece, and the data is entered into the columns of rows Sample 2 through Sample 10 of the Excel worksheet.



To build a procedure like this one, create the first and second procedures as separate procedures, and then set these procedures to be run repeatedly 10 times. By running this procedure, the first and second procedures are run in succession to measure one workpiece. By repeating this 10 times, all workpieces will be measured.

## 7.4.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

Create the first procedure.

As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_GB.xls) as the input destination for the measurement data, and we configure the items with the following contents.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box contains the following configuration details:

- Procedure type:** Batch
- Procedure name:** 3 posi. batch
- Excel settings:**
  - Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_GB.xls
  - Worksheet: Sample\_F3
  - Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style): First: D18, Last: F18
  - Move after return direction: Down
  - Displacement intervals: 1
- Cell address assign rules:**
  - ☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)
  - ☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)
- FunctionKey Operation:**
  - Data request: [v]
  - Data cancel: [v]
  - Data skip: [v]
- Data entry devices:**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
- Measuring Tool:**

Device No.	Function	COM
- Foot switch option:**

Device No.	Function	COM

### Tips

To use an existing setting file to perform measurement, proceed to the procedure in "7.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 106).

### 2 Configure the information for the first data entry device in the [Data entry devices] field.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

- 2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

### 3 Repeat step 2 to configure the information for the second data entry device.

To assign the second data entry device to the second column, E, enter [E] in the [Excel cells assignment] fields.

### 4 Repeat step 2 to configure the information for the third data entry device.

To assign the third data entry device to the third column, F, enter [F] in the [Excel cells assignment] fields.

**Data entry device settings**

**Excel cells assignment**  
Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
F - F Select

**Entry data settings**  
☒ Measurement data entry  
Select device : ITN-69999116  
Channel : ---

☐ Character string data entry  
Device No. Character string

☐ DateTime data entry  
Select device : ITN-69999114[D-D]

**Data Input Tool**  
Type : ITN  
COM : COM6  
Serial No. : 69999116

**Measuring Tool**  
Model :  
Code No. :  
Serial No. :

☐ Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement  
☐ Zero Set  
☐ Preset  
☐ Peak Reset  
Preset :  
Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit Value :  
Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit Value :

OK Cancel

### 5 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Batch  
Procedure name : 3 pos. batch

**Excel settings**  
Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_C  
Worksheet : Sample\_F3  
Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) : First: D18, Last: F18  
Move after return direction : Down  
Displacement intervals : 1

**Cell address assign rules**  
☐ Unspecified  
☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**  
Data request : -  
Data cancel : -  
Data skip : -

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	D-D					
ITN-69999115	E-E					
ITN-69999116	F-F					

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

**Foot switch option**

OK Cancel

» This completes the creation of the first procedure.

### 6 On the create procedure screen, click the [Add Procedure] button, and then configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen.

Create the second procedure.

As an example, here we configure the items with the following contents.

### 7 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

- 2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: 6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: 6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

### 8 Click the [OK] button.

» This completes the creation of the second procedure.

### 9 Specify the [Repetition option] field.

- 1 Select [Repeat procedure].
- 2 In the [Number of repeat] field, specify the number of times to repeat the procedures that you created.  
As an example, here we specify [10].

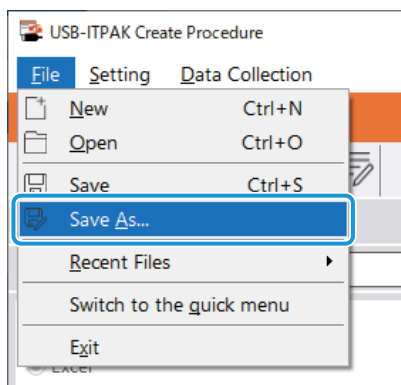
- 3 In the [Move direction] field, select the direction in which to enter the measurement data.

After the procedure that you created has finished, the input cell moves in the direction that you specify here.

As an example, here we select [Down].

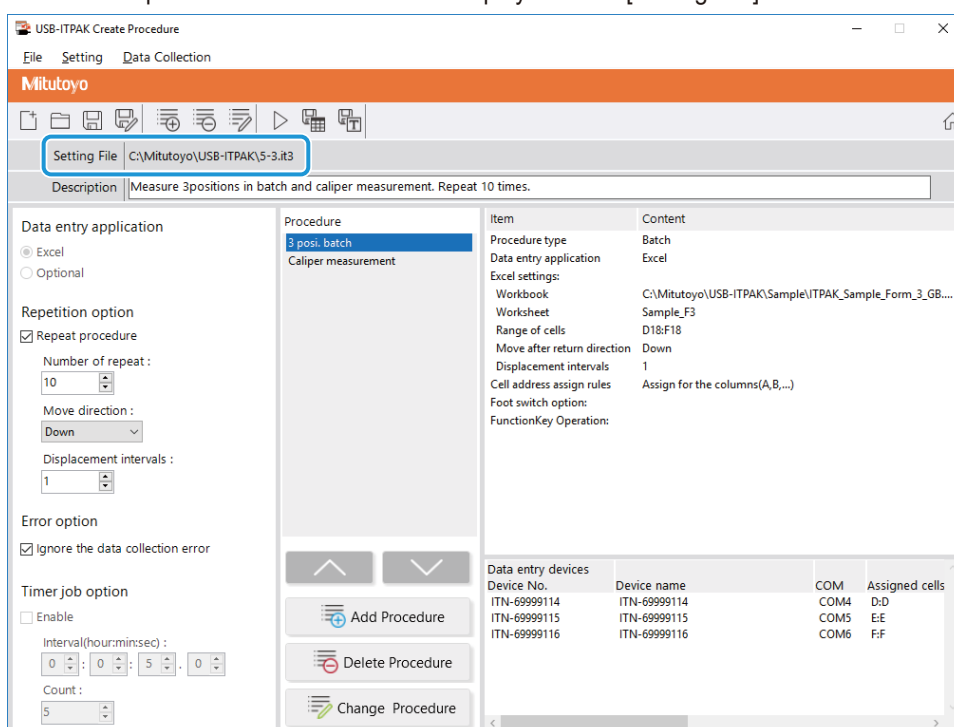
- 4 In the [Displacement intervals] field, specify the number of cells to move.  
Specify the number of cells to move for step 3.  
Specifying [1] moves to the next cell.  
Specifying [2] moves to two cells away.  
As an example, here we specify [1].

### 10 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



### 11 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



## 7.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 51)

#### 2 Start measurement data collection with one of the following operations:

- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
  - Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter) (sequential measurement only).
- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet titled "ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3...". The spreadsheet contains a "CERTIFICATE OF INSPECTION" form. The form has a header section with fields for "Part name", "Part No.", "Name of inspection", "Lot No.", "Number of lots", "Number of inspections", and "Drawing No.". Below this is a large empty box for "Inspection item". The form also includes a table for "Inspection item" with columns for "Size A", "Size B", "Size C", "Size D", and "Size E". The table has rows for "Tolerance" (Upper limit, Lower limit), "Result of inspection" (Sample 1 to Sample 10), "Average (Av.)", "standard deviation (s)", and "Overall judgment". The spreadsheet is in "Sample F3" view. The status bar at the bottom shows "Ready" and "70%".



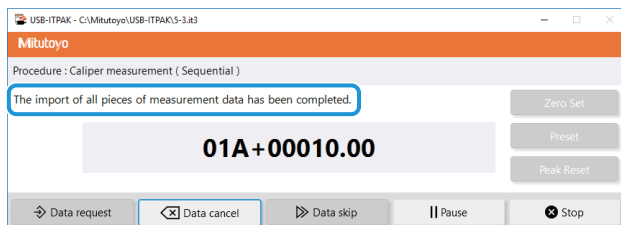
## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

To undo the entry, click the [Data cancel] button on the data collection screen.

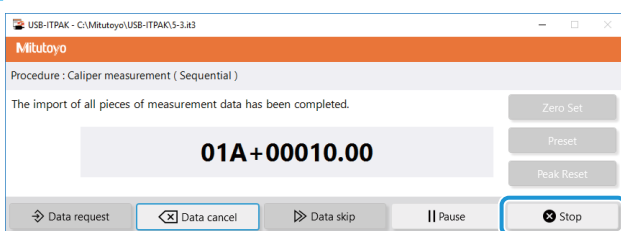
The data in the input cell is deleted, and the green cell moves to the previous input cell.

To move to the next input cell without entering data, click the [Data skip] button on the data collection screen. The green cell moves to the next input cell.

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



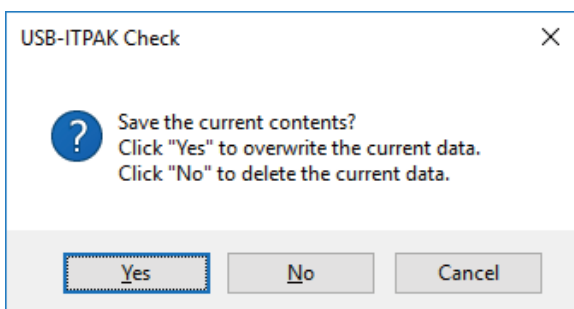
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



## 7.5 Entering Measurement Data into an Arbitrary Application

You can enter measurement data into an arbitrary application as if you were entering it with a keyboard. The measurement data will be entered into the active application at the cursor location.

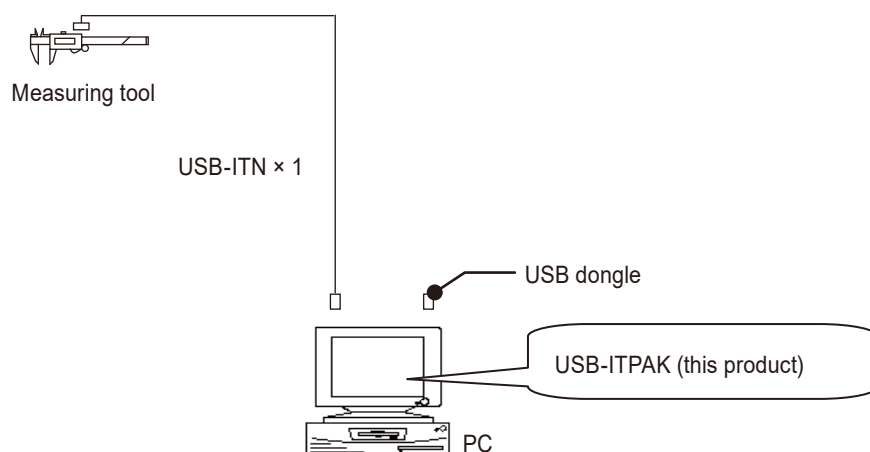
To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

### Tips

To use the foot switch optional accessory (No. 937179T/12AAJ088), you can assign only the [Data request] function to the foot switch. The [Data cancel] and [Data skip] functions cannot be used.

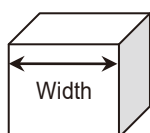
### ■ Connection example

One caliper is connected to USB-ITN.



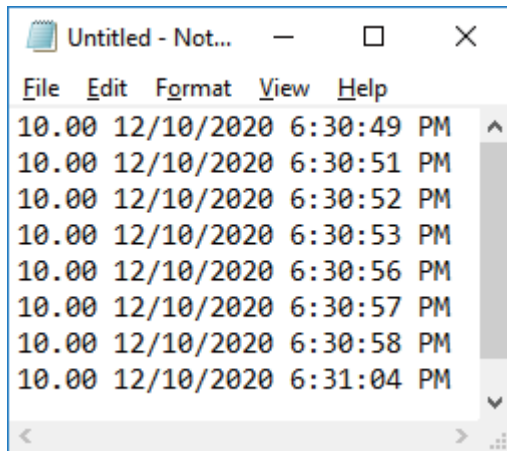
### ■ Measurement example

The width of a rectangular object is measured.



### ■ Measurement data entry example

The measurement data will be entered into Notepad, which is a standard application included with Windows. An example of the collected data is shown below.



A sequential measurement procedure is used to measure the width of the workpiece.

### 7.5.1 Creating the Setting File

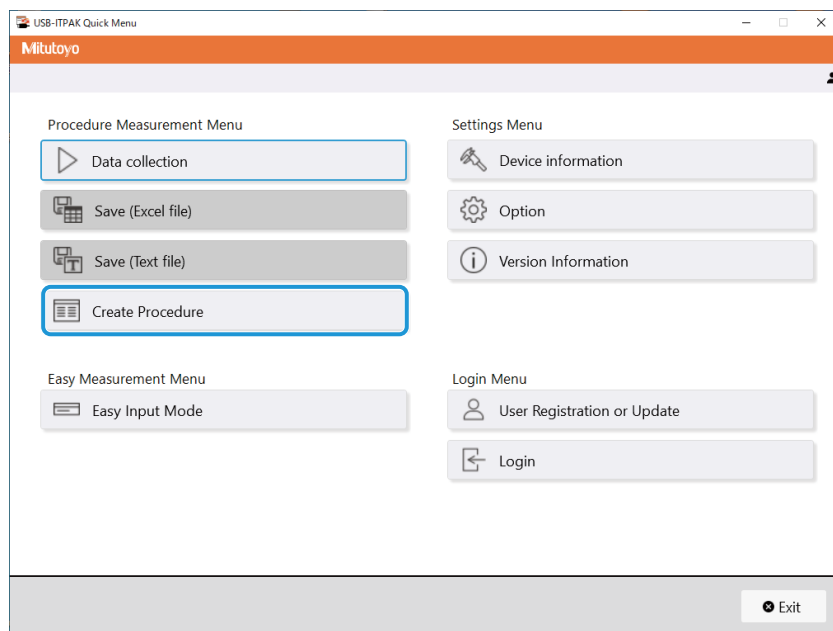
**1** Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and then start USB-ITPAK.

For details, see "3.1 Starting USB-ITPAK" (page 17).

**2** Check the information of the devices that are connected to the PC.

For details, see "4 Checking the Device Information" (page 21).

**3** On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Create Procedure] button.



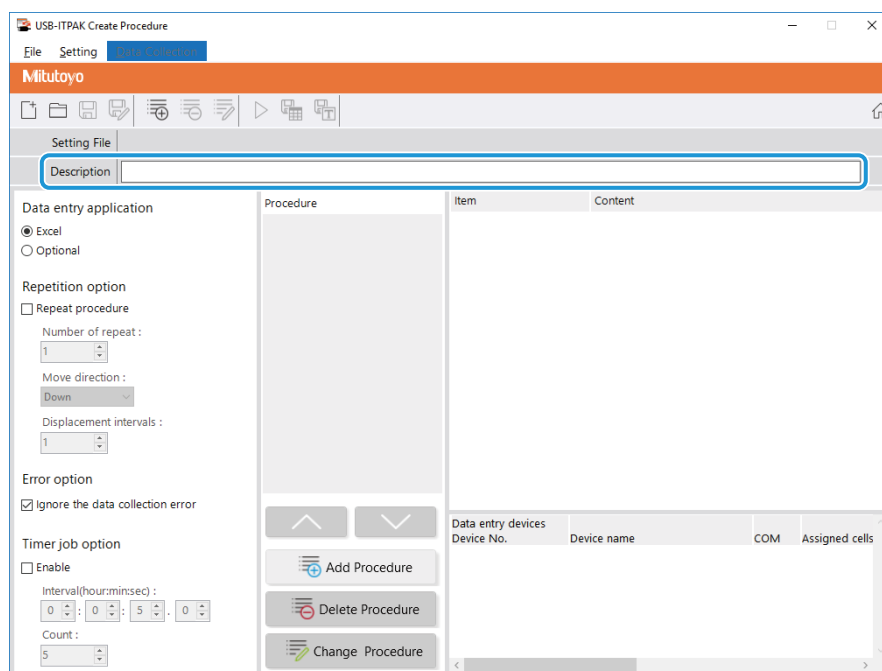
» The create procedure screen will be displayed.

#### Tips

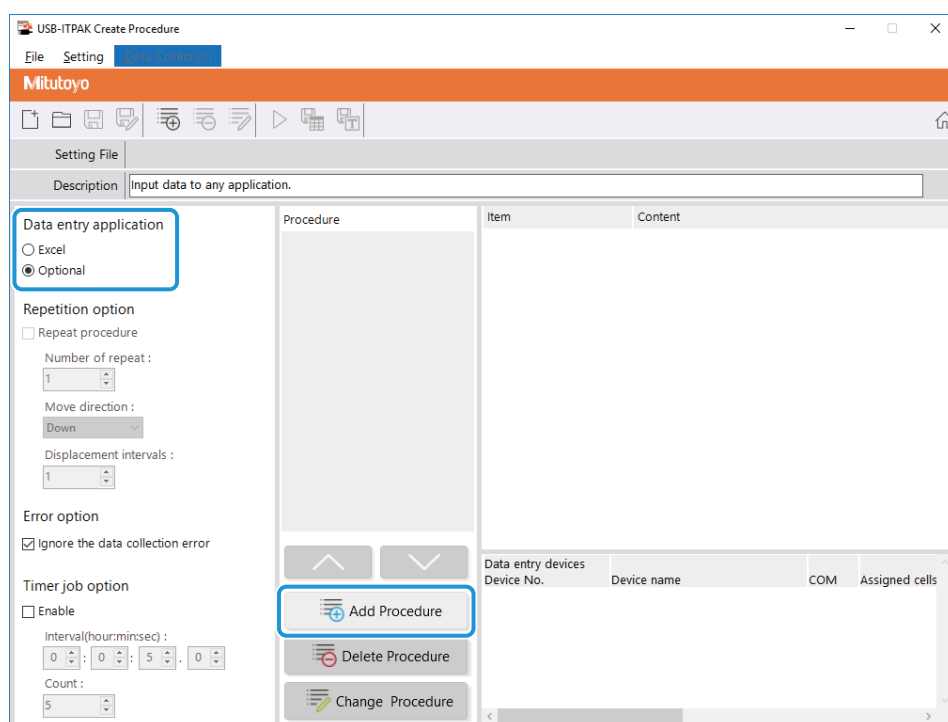
The [Create Procedure] button is available when an appropriate USB dongle is connected to the PC.

### 4 Enter a description of the setting file you are creating in the [Description] field.

The [Description] field can be left blank.



### 5 Select [Optional] under the [Data entry application] field, and then click the [Add Procedure] button.



» The [Add procedure] screen will be displayed.

### 6 Select [Sequential] in [Procedure type], and then enter a name in [Procedure name].

The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking. As an example, here we enter [Optional data input].

The screenshot shows the 'Add procedure' dialog box. The 'Procedure type' is set to 'Sequential'. The 'Procedure name' field is empty. The 'Data settings' section shows 'Control Code' as 'Enter', 'Data format' as 'Numeric form', and 'Add the date and time data' as unchecked. The 'Data entry devices' and 'Measuring Tool' tables are empty. The 'Foot switch option' table is also empty. The 'OK' button is highlighted.

### 7 Specify the [Control Code] field.

Select [Unspecified], [Enter], [Up], [Down], [Right], [Left], or [Tab] as the code to add after data entry. As an example, here we select [Enter].

The screenshot shows the 'Add procedure' dialog box. The 'Procedure type' is set to 'Sequential'. The 'Procedure name' field is set to 'Optional data input'. The 'Data settings' section shows 'Control Code' as 'Enter', 'Data format' as 'Numeric form', and 'Add the date and time data' as unchecked. The 'Data entry devices' and 'Measuring Tool' tables are empty. The 'Foot switch option' table is also empty. The 'OK' button is highlighted.

### 8 Specify the [Data format] field.

Select the format in which data will be entered into the application.

You can select from the following data formats. For the purposes of explanation, the following is an example where the measuring tool on channel 1 of COM 13 has measured 32.14 mm.

- [Numeric form]:  
Only measurement data is entered.  
Example: [32.14]
- [Command form]:  
The channel number and measurement data are entered.  
Example: [01A+00032.14]
- [COM No. + Command form]:  
The COM number (three digits), channel number, and measurement data are entered.  
Example: [01301A+00032.14]

As an example, here we select [Numeric form].

The screenshot shows the 'Add procedure' dialog box. The 'Procedure type' is set to 'Sequential'. The 'Procedure name' is 'Optional data input'. In the 'Data settings' section, the 'Data format' dropdown is highlighted with a blue box and set to 'Numeric form'. Other settings include 'Control Code' set to 'Enter', 'Add the date and time data' checkbox unchecked, 'Date and Time' set to 'Date and Time', and 'Separator' set to 'Space'. The 'Data entry devices' table is empty. The 'Measuring Tool' table has columns: Device No., COM, User Control Num..., Model, and Code. The 'Foot switch option' table is also empty. The 'OK' button is highlighted in blue.

Device No.	COM	User Control Num...	Model	Code

Device No.	Function	COM

### 9 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.

- » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

2 In the [Entry data settings] field, select the type of data to enter.

There are two types of data that can be entered: measurement data (numeric data) entered by a measuring tool and character string data entered by pressing a foot switch.

As an example, here we select [Measurement data entry].

For details about how to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch, see "7.2 Entering a Character String with the Foot Switch (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)" (page 78).

3 In the [Select device] field, select which device to use for data entry.

If you click the drop-down list, the connected data entry devices will be displayed.

As an example, here we select the USB-ITN device.



If you select a U-WAVE-R device, you must also select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.

Drop-down list

If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK. In this case, you must perform the operations again from the first step.



- 4 Click the [OK] button.
  - » The registered device information will be displayed in the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] screen.

### Tips

You can change or delete the registered device information.

For details, see "8.8 [Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen" (page 179).

## 10 Configure the settings for entering date/time data.

When measurement data is read in, the date and time that the data was collected can be automatically entered. If you do not want to enter the date and time of collection, proceed to step **11**.

As an example, here we set the date and time of collection to be entered.

- 1 Select [Add the date and time data].

- 2 From the drop-down list, select the format for the date and time.

You can select from the following date and time formats.

For the purposes of explanation, the following is an example where the measuring tool has measured 32.14 mm.

- [Date and Time]  
The date and time are added.  
Example: 32.14      01/23/2013 12:34:56
- [Date]  
Only the date is added.  
Example: 32.14      01/23/2013
- [Time]  
Only the time is added.  
Example: 32.14      12:34:56

As an example, here we select [Date and Time].

- 3 From the drop-down list, select the separation character format.

For the character that separates the measurement data and the date and time data, you can select from [Space], [Tab], [Comma (,)], or [Semicolon (;)].

As an example, here we select [Space].

### Tips

If you select [Numeric form] in the [Data format] field and one of the following in the [Separator] field, an error may be displayed in Excel when measurement data is entered.

- [Space]
- [Comma (,)]
- [Semicolon (;)]

Also, if negative values (values that begin with a minus sign) are entered into Excel, Excel may display the error [The formula you typed contains an error.].

If this error is displayed, take the following actions.

- Select [Tab] for [Separator].
- Set the cell format in Excel to [Text] ahead of time.

## 11 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential  
Procedure name : Optional data input

**Data settings**

Control Code : Enter  
Data format : Numeric form  
☒ Add the date and time data  
Date and Time  
Separator : Space

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	COM
ITN-89999105	COM3

**Measuring Tool**

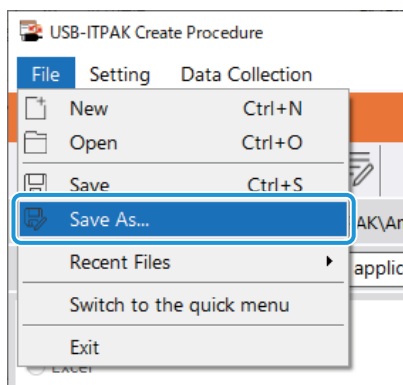
User Control Num...	Model	Code	
---------------------	-------	------	--

**Foot switch option**

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

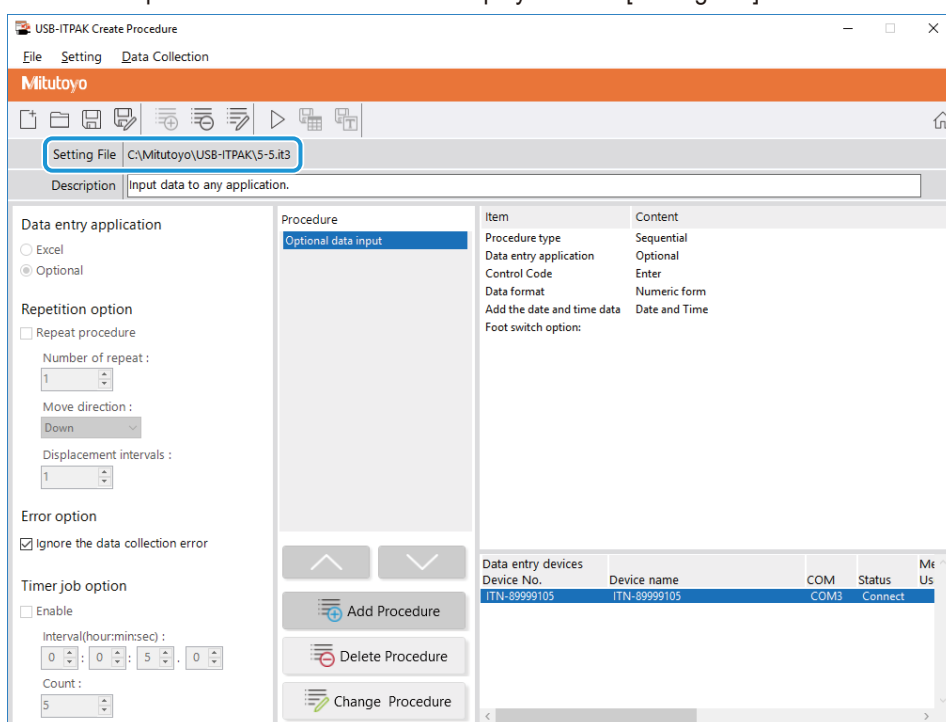
OK Cancel

### 12 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



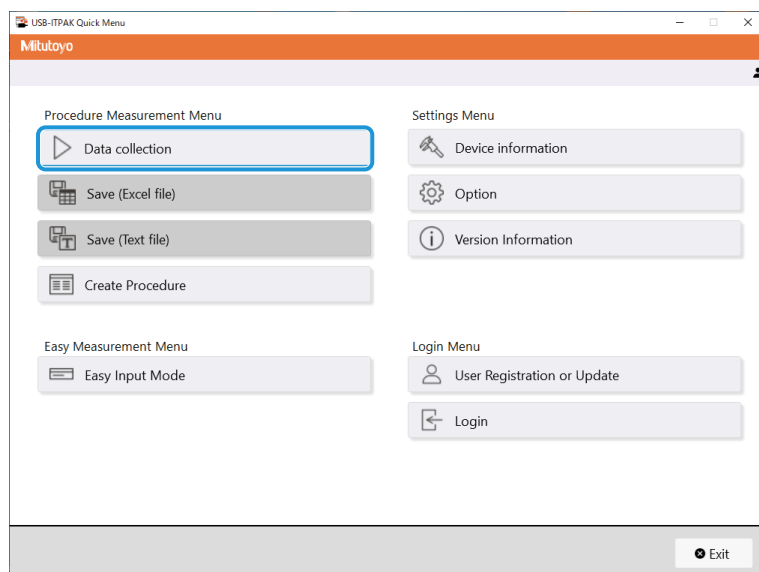
### 13 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



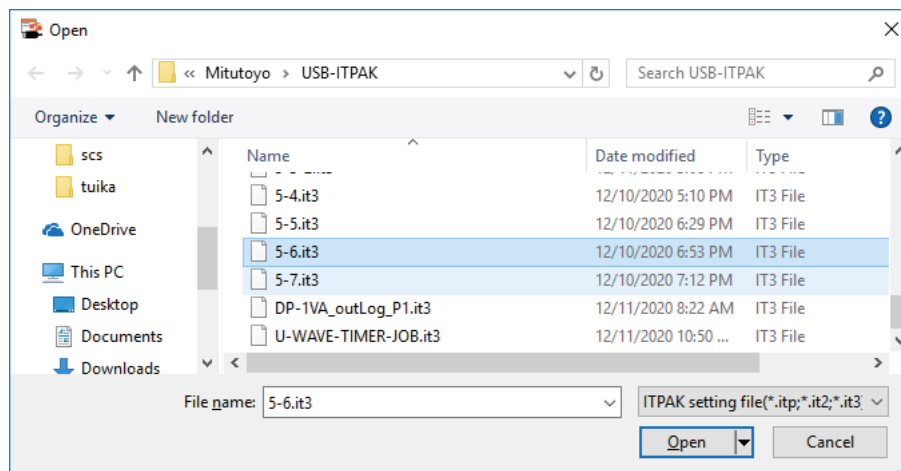
## 7.5.2 Collecting Measurement Data

- 1 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Data collection] button.



» The setting file selection dialog box appears.

- 2 Select the setting file.

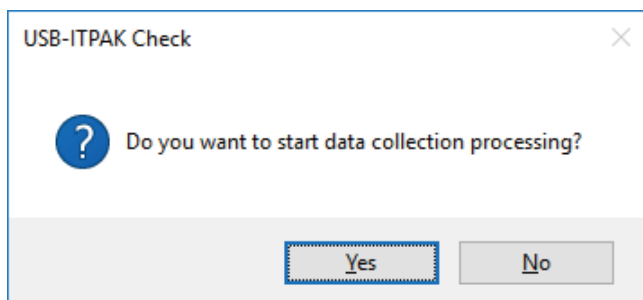


### Tips

By selecting [Open] or [Recent Files] from the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, you can also select the setting file. If you selected the setting file on the create procedure screen, click the data collection start icon from the tool bar on the create procedure screen.

» The dialog box appears to prompt you to start handling data.

### 3 Select the existing data handling method.



[Yes]: Start the data handling process.

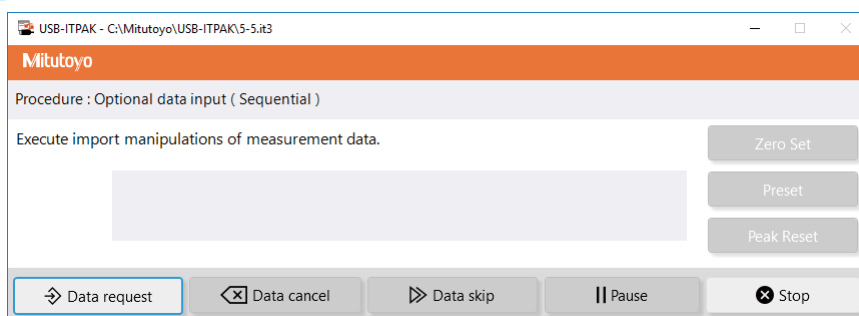
[No]: The dialog box closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

» If you click the [Yes] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

### 4 Open the application where measurement data will be entered.

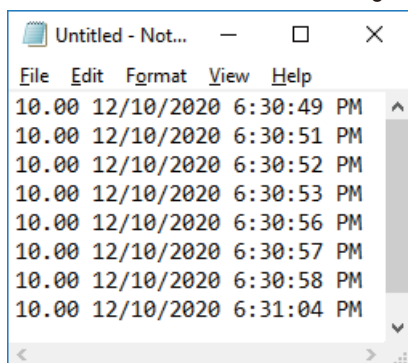
As an example, here we open Notepad, which is a standard application included with Windows, and place the cursor where we want to enter data.

### 5 Start measurement data collection with one of the following operations:



- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
- Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).

» Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.

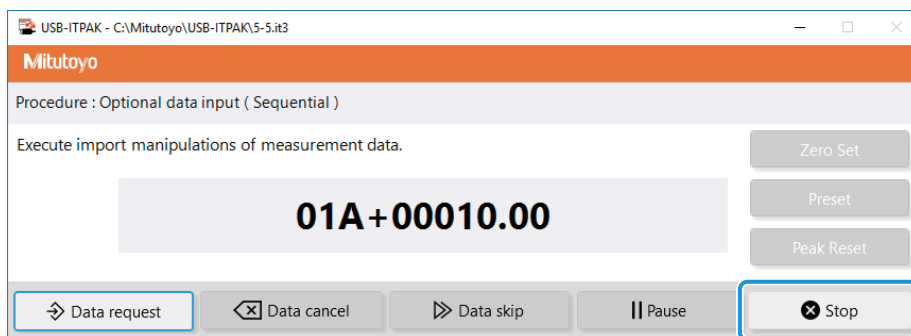


### Tips

Measurement data collection can also be started by operating the foot switch.

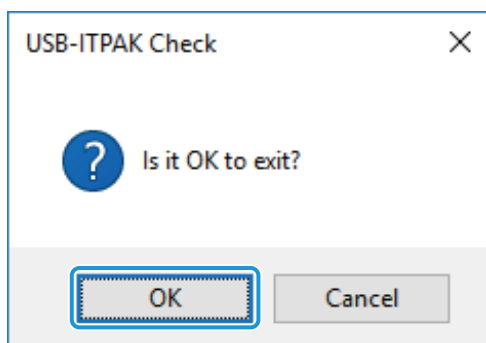
For details, see "7.1 Entering Measurement Data with the Foot Switch" (page 69).

### 6 Click the [Stop] button.



» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 7 Click the [OK] button.



» The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

### Tips


After data collection is complete, save the file as necessary.

## 7.6 Entering the Collection Date and Time for Measurement Data (Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only)

In sequential measurement or batch measurement, the data collection date and time can be automatically entered when measurement data is taken in. In this case, however, you must specify the date and time data entry settings on the target connection devices.

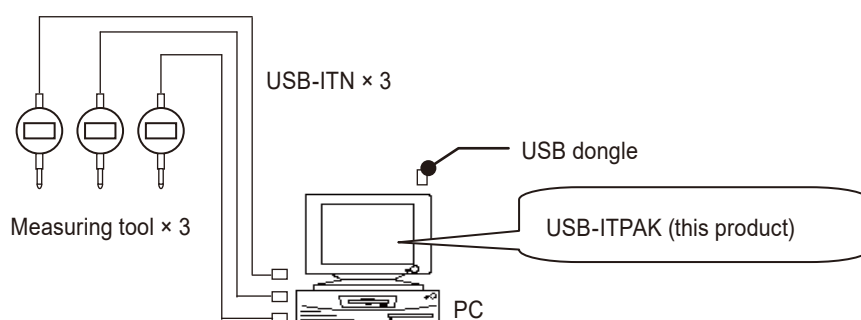
To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

### Tips

- With batch measurement, the date and time data can be assigned to only one device.
- For details about entering the date and time data into an arbitrary application, see  "7.5 Entering Measurement Data into an Arbitrary Application" (page 108).

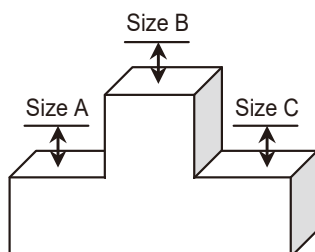
### ■ Connection example

Three indicators are connected to USB-ITN.



### ■ Measurement example

The three indicators are used to measure three locations (Size A, Size B, Size C) all at once.



### ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

	A	B	C	D
1	Inception 1	Inception 2	Inception 3	Date and time
2	10	9.999	10	12/10/2020 18:55
3	10	9.999	10	12/10/2020 18:55
4	10	9.999	10	12/10/2020 18:55
5	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55
6	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55
7	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55
8	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55
9	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55
10	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 18:55

Measurement procedure: Measure three locations on the workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Inspection 1", "Inspection 2", and "Inspection 3" and the date and time data in column "Date and time" of the Excel worksheet.

Next, measure three locations on the same workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Inspection 1", "Inspection 2", and "Inspection 3" and the date and time data into column "Date and time" in the next row of the Excel worksheet.

Repeat the measurement on the same workpiece.

	A	B	C	D
1	Inception 1	Inception 2	Inception 3	Date and time
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				



## 7.6.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we use the sample inspection table file (test.xls) as the input destination for the measurement data, and we configure the items with the following contents.

Under the [Cell address assign rules] field, select [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)] or [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)]. If you select [Unspecified], the date and time data entry settings cannot be configured.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box is shown with the following configuration:

- Procedure type:** Batch
- Procedure name:** 3 posi. batch meas. + DateTime
- Excel settings:**
  - Workbook: C:\Mifutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\test.xls
  - Worksheet: Sheet1
  - Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style): First: A2, Last: D10
  - Move after return direction: Down
  - Displacement intervals: 1
- Cell address assign rules:**
  - ☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)
  - ☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)
  - ☐ Unspecified
- FunctionKey Operation:**
  - Data request: +
  - Data cancel: +
  - Data skip: +
- Data entry devices:**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
- Foot switch option:**

Device No.	Function	COM

### Tips

To use an existing setting file to perform measurement, proceed to the procedure in "7.6.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 128).

### 2 Configure the information for the first data entry device in the [Data entry devices] field.

- 1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.
  - » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box is shown. It has several sections: 'Excel settings' (Workbook, Worksheet, Range of cells), 'Cell address assign rules' (Unspecified, Assign for the columns, Assign for the rows), 'FunctionKey Operation' (Data request, Data cancel, Data skip), 'Data entry devices' (a table with columns: Device No., Assign rule, CC, User Control Num., Model, Co.), and 'Measuring Tool' (a table with columns: Device No., Function, COM). The '+' button in the top right corner of the 'Data entry devices' table is highlighted with a red box.

- 2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 43)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

The 'Data entry device settings' dialog box is shown. It has several sections: 'Furukawa assignment' (Assign for the columns), 'Entry data settings' (Measurement data entry, Date/Time data entry), 'Data entry devices' (a table with columns: Device No., Character string), and 'Measuring Tool' (a table with columns: Device No., Function, COM). The 'Entry data settings' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Measurement data entry' selected. The 'Data entry devices' table is also highlighted with a red box, showing the configuration for device ITN-69991105.

3 Configure the settings for entering date and time data.

- 1 Under the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] screen, click the [+] button.
- » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

- 2 In the [Entry data settings] field, select [DateTime data entry].

- 3 In the [Select device] field, select which device to assign the date and time data to.

If you click the drop-down list, the connected data entry devices will be displayed.

As an example, here we select the USB-ITN device.

- 4 Under the [Excel cells assignment] field, specify the row numbers or the column numbers to assign the date and time data to.

In the sample inspection table file, the date and time data is assigned to column D. Therefore, enter [D].

- 5 Click the [OK] button.

4 Repeat step 2 to configure the information for the second data entry device.

As an example, here we assign the second device to column [B].

### 5 Repeat step 2 to configure the information for the third data entry device.

As an example, here we assign the third device to column [C].

Data entry device settings

Excel cells assignment  
Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
C - C Select

Entry data settings  
☒ Measurement data entry  
Select device : ITN-69999116  
Channel : --  
☐ Character string data entry  
Device No. Character string

### 6 Click the [OK] button.

Add procedure

Procedure type : Batch Procedure name : 3 posi. batch meas. + DateTime

Excel settings  
Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\test.xlsx  
Worksheet : Sheet1  
Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :  
First : A2 Last : D10 Select  
Move after return direction : Down  
Displacement intervals : 1

Cell address assign rules  
☐ Unspecified  
☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

FunctionKey Operation  
Data request : +  
Data cancel : +  
Data skip : +

Data entry devices

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control Num...	Model	Co
ITN-69999114	A:A					
ITN-69999114	D:D	D				
ITN-69999115	B:B					
ITN-69999116	C:C					

Measuring Tool

Foot switch option

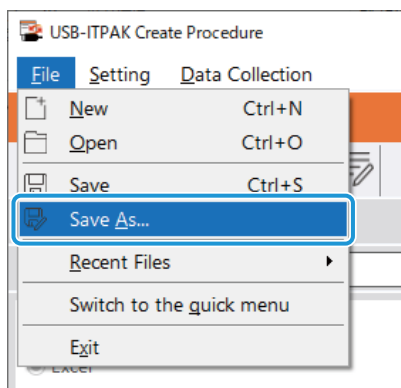
Device No.	Function	COM

OK Cancel

### Tips

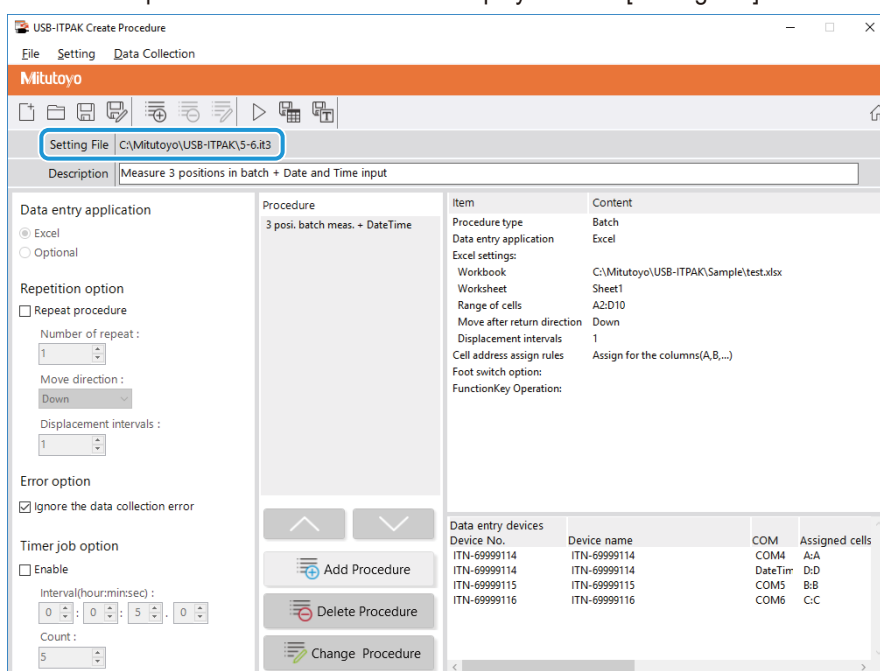
- Check that you have not mistakenly assigned the same Excel cells to multiple devices.
- If you delete a measurement data entry device from the [Data entry devices] field to which date and time data entry has been assigned, those date and time data entry settings will also be deleted.

### 7 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



### 8 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



## 7.6.2 Collecting Measurement Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

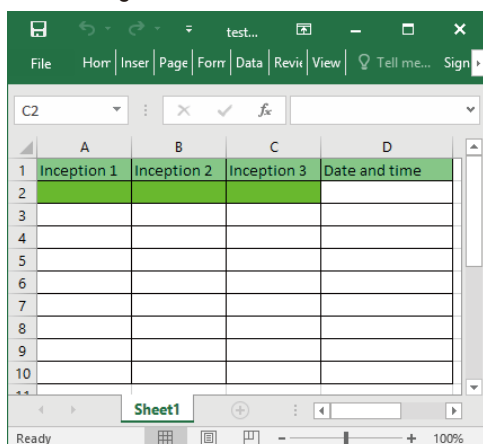
For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Batch measurement: "6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 51)

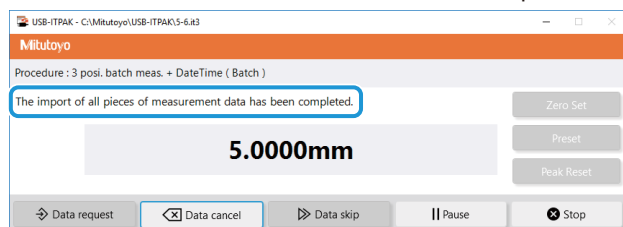
#### 2 Start measurement data collection with one of the following operations:

- On the data collection screen, click the [Data request] button.
- Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter) (sequential measurement only).

- » Data and the date and time that the data was collected will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.



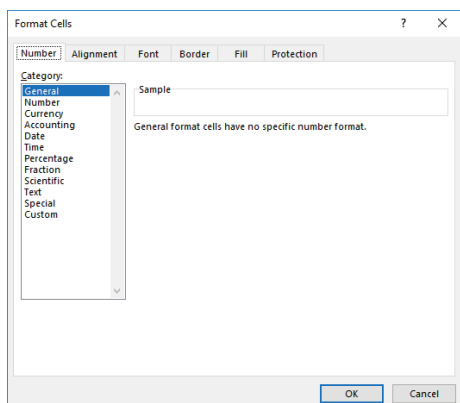
- » When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



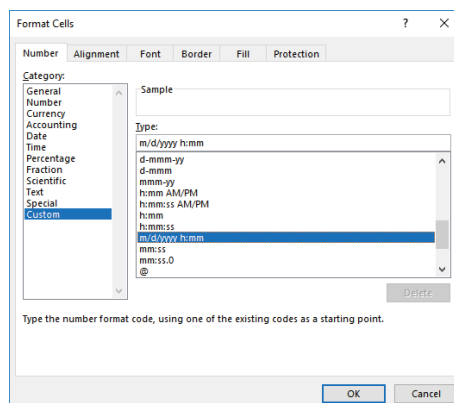
## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

### Tips

When date and time data is entered for cells where the cell format is set to [General] under [Category] of [Number], [Category] of the [Number] setting of the cell format of the cell where the date and time data was entered is changed to [Custom], with [m/d/yyyy h:mm] selected in [Type]. Therefore, if a value that is not date and time data, such as measurement data from a measuring tool, is entered into a cell where a date and time has been entered, the value displayed in the cell will not be formatted correctly.

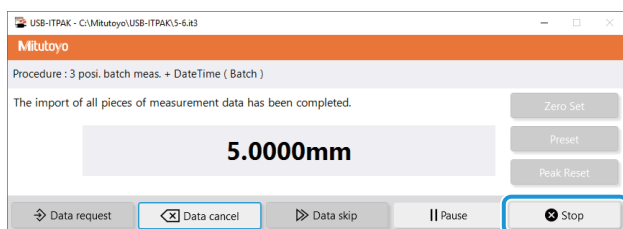


<Number format before date and time entry>



<Number format after date and time entry>

### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



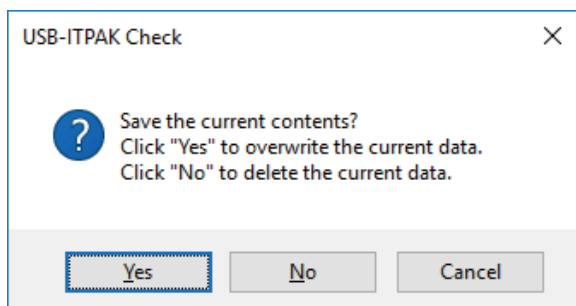
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



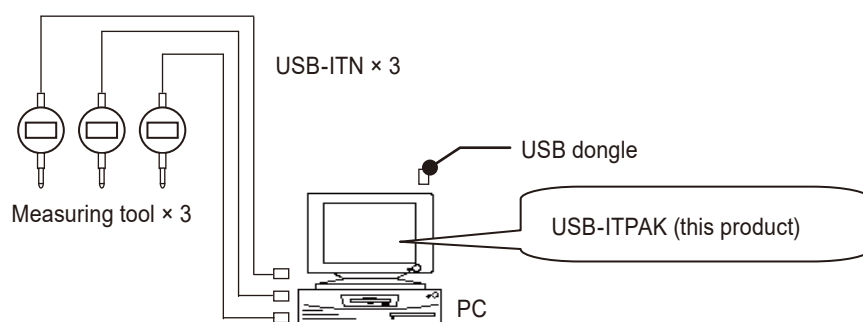
## 7.7 Entering Measurement Data at Specified Time Intervals (Batch Measurement Only)

In batch measurement, measurement data can be automatically entered at the specified time interval.

To create the setting file in this section, the methods for configuring the procedures are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example", "■ Measurement example", and "■ Measurement data entry example" below.

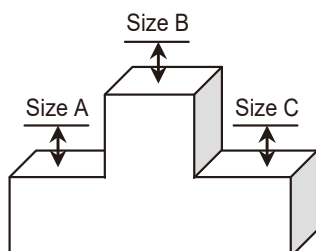
### ■ Connection example

Three indicators are connected to USB-ITN.



### ■ Measurement example

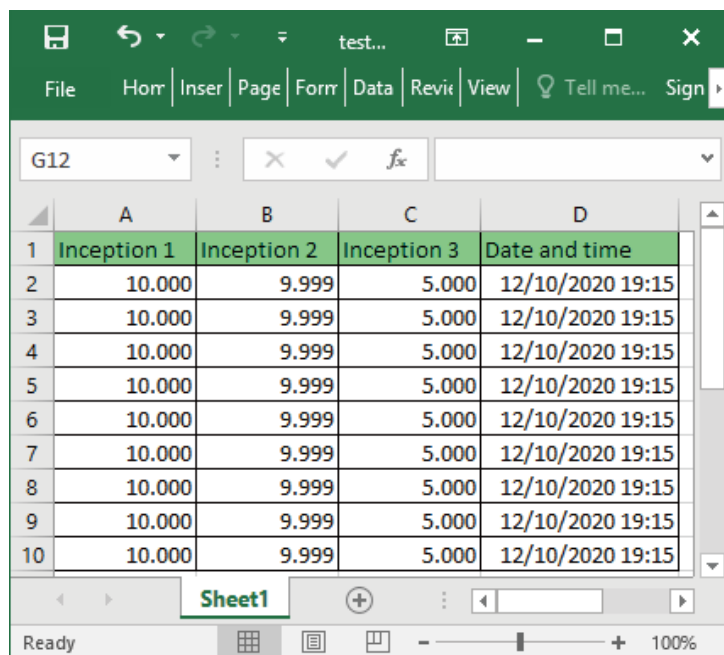
The three indicators are used to measure three locations (Size A, Size B, Size C) all at once.





### ■ Measurement data entry example

An example of an inspection table after data collection is complete is shown below.

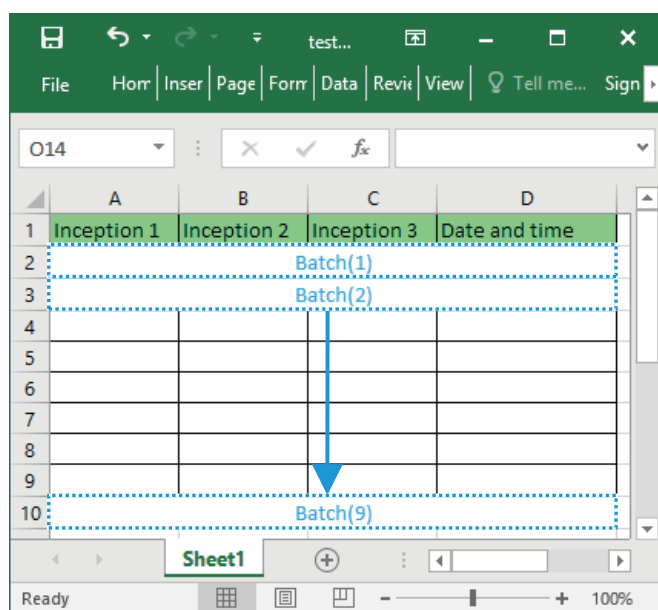


	A	B	C	D
1	Inception 1	Inception 2	Inception 3	Date and time
2	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
3	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
4	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
5	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
6	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
7	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
8	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
9	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15
10	10.000	9.999	5.000	12/10/2020 19:15

Measurement procedure: Measure three locations on the workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Inspection 1", "Inspection 2", and "Inspection 3" of the Excel worksheet.

Next, measure three locations on the same workpiece all together, and then enter the measurement data into columns "Inspection 1", "Inspection 2", and "Inspection 3" in the next row of the Excel worksheet.

Repeat the measurement on the same workpiece. The data request will occur at a specified time interval.



	A	B	C	D
1	Inception 1	Inception 2	Inception 3	Date and time
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

## 7.7.1 Creating the Setting File

### 1 Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see ["6.3.1 Creating the Setting File"](#) (page 43).

As an example, here we edit parts of the setting file created in ["7.6 Entering the Collection Date and Time for Measurement Data \(Sequential Measurement/Batch Measurement Only\)"](#) (page 121).

Open the created setting file.

#### Tips

To use an existing setting file to perform measurement, proceed to the procedure in ["7.7.2 Collecting Measurement Data"](#) (page 134).

### 2 Configure the time interval settings.

1 Under the [Timer job option] field, select [Enable].

2 Under the [Interval] field, set the time interval for making the data request.

The allowable interval is from 0.0 seconds to 24 hours (0:0:0.0 to 24:0:0.0).

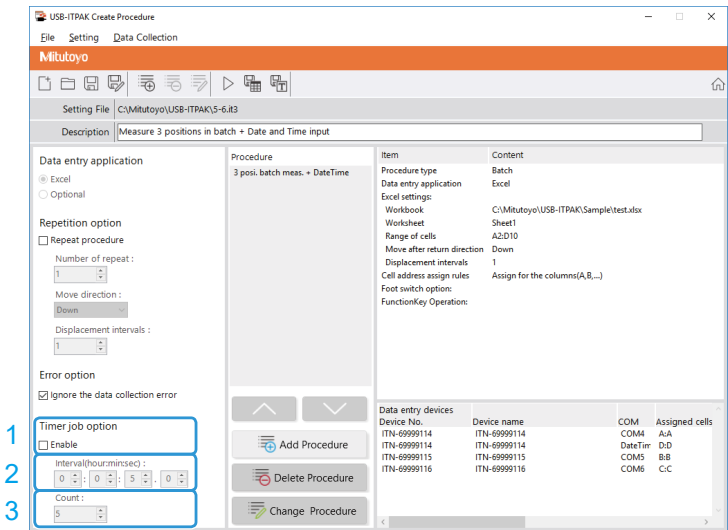
As an example, here we specify [5] seconds.

3 Under the [Count] field, set the number of times to make the data request.

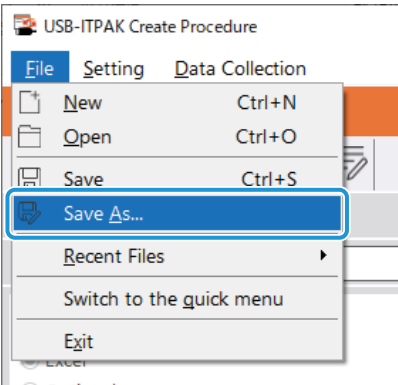
The maximum number of times that can be set is 60,000.

#### Tips

If [Excel] is set for [Data entry application], you cannot specify this setting. Data will be entered until the entry range specified in the procedure is filled.



### 3 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

4 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.

USB-ITPAK Create Procedure

FileSettingData Collection

Mitutoyo

Setting FileC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\5-6.it3

DescriptionMeasure 3 positions in batch + Date and Time input

Excel

Optional

Repetition option

Repeat procedure

Number of repeat :1

Move direction :Down

Displacement intervals :1

Error option

Ignore the data collection error

Timer job option

Enable

Interval(hour:min:sec) :0:0:5

Count :5

Procedure

3 posi. batch meas. + DateTime

^

v

Add Procedure

Delete Procedure

Change Procedure

Item

Content

Procedure type

Batch

Data entry application

Excel

Excel settings:

WorkbookC:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\test.xlsx

Worksheet

Sheet1

Range of cells

A2:D10

Move after return direction

Down

Displacement intervals

1

Cell address assign rules

Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

Foot switch option:

FunctionKey Operation:

Data entry devices

Device No.	Device name	COM	Assigned cells
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	COM4	A:A
ITN-69999114	ITN-69999114	DateTim	D:D
ITN-69999115	ITN-69999115	COM5	B:B
ITN-69999116	ITN-69999116	COM6	C:C

133

No. 99MAM030A

## 7.7.2 Collecting Measurement Data

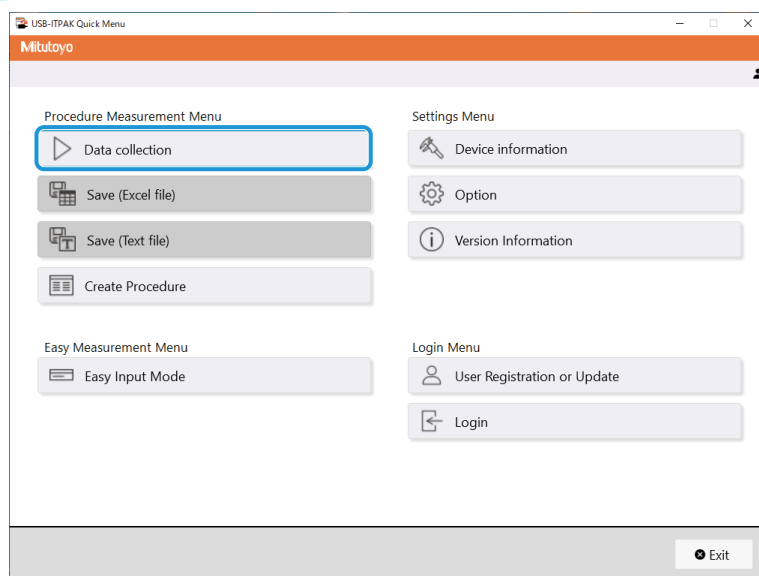


When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

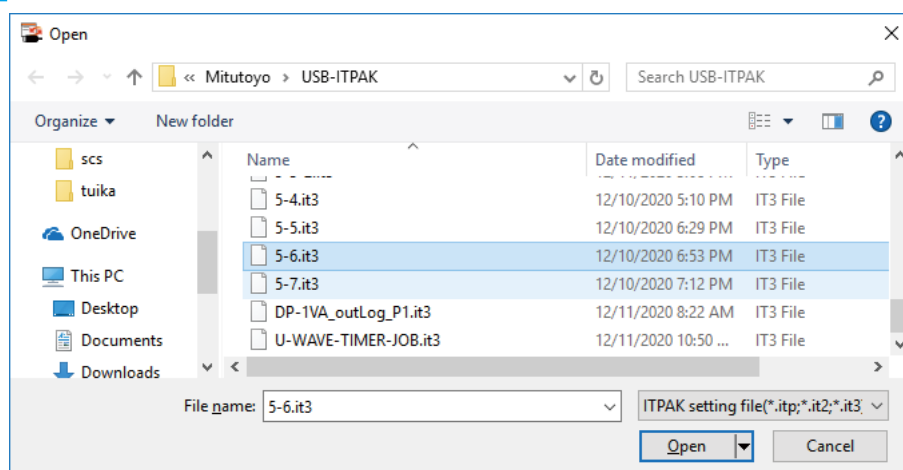
After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Data collection] button.



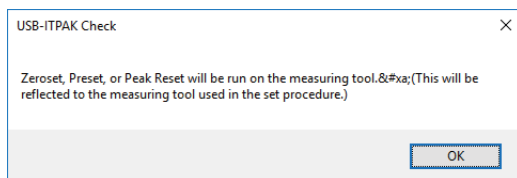
» The setting file selection dialog box appears.

#### 2 Select the setting file.



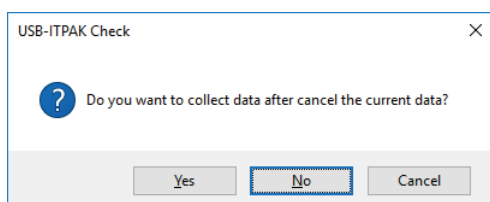
### Tips

- By selecting [Open] or [Recent Files] from the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, you can also select the setting file. If you selected the setting file on the create procedure screen, click the data collection start icon from the tool bar on the create procedure screen.
- If a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication is specified, the following dialog box appears. To set zero point, preset, and peak reset on the measuring tool at once, click the [Yes] button.



» The dialog box appears to prompt you to select the existing data handling method.

### 3 Select the existing data handling method.



[Yes]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered is deleted, and cells where data will be entered are cleared.

[No]: The existing data in the Excel file where data will be entered remains.

[Cancel]: The dialog box closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

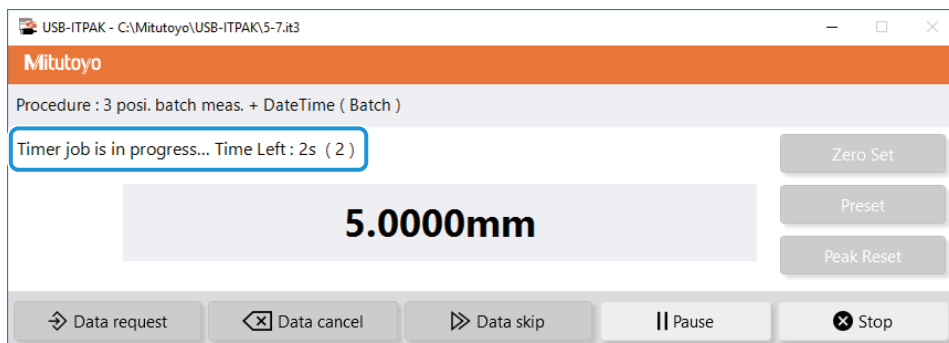
» If you click the [Yes] or [No] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

### Tips

If you click [No], the data collection screen will be paused. In this case, backup the Excel file before resuming data collection. For details, see "■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel" (page 206).

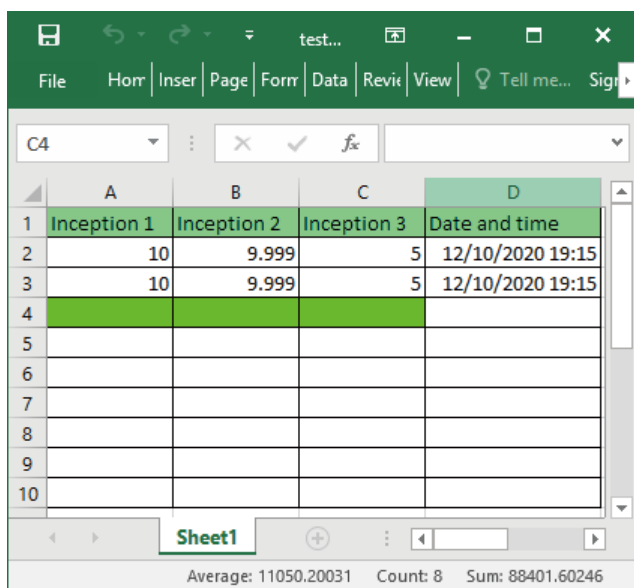
» The time remaining (in seconds) until the next data request is made and the number of times data collection has been executed are displayed on the data collection screen.

For example, in the following screen shot [4s] indicates there are 4 seconds remaining, and [(3)] indicates execution has occurred three times.



During data collection, the next cells into which data will be entered are displayed in green.

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)



The screenshot shows a spreadsheet application window titled 'test...'. The menu bar includes File, Home, Insert, Page Layout, Formulas, Data, Review, View, Tell me..., and Sign. The active cell is C4. The spreadsheet has columns A, B, C, and D, and rows 1 through 10. The data is as follows:

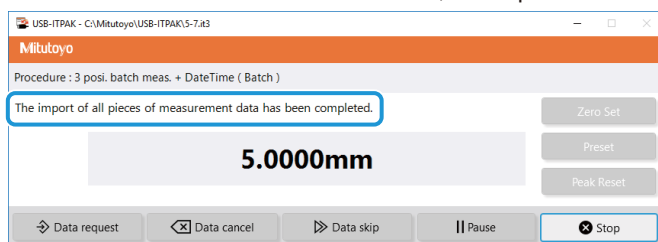
	A	B	C	D
1	Inception 1	Inception 2	Inception 3	Date and time
2	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 19:15
3	10	9.999	5	12/10/2020 19:15
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

The status bar at the bottom shows 'Average: 11050.20031', 'Count: 8', and 'Sum: 88401.60246'.

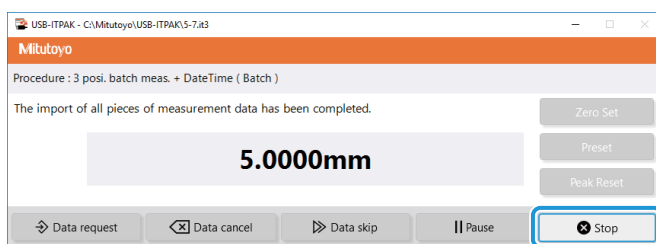
### Tips

Because data is being collected automatically at the specified time interval, the collection operation cannot be started with the [Data request] button on the data collection screen or the DATA switch on a measuring tool.

» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### 4 Click the [Stop] button.



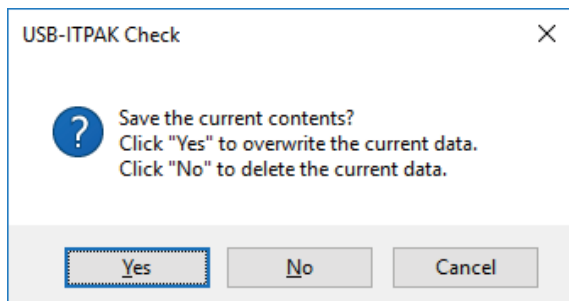
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 5 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



## 7.8 Entering DP-1VA Log Data (Sequential Measurement/Individual Measurement Only)

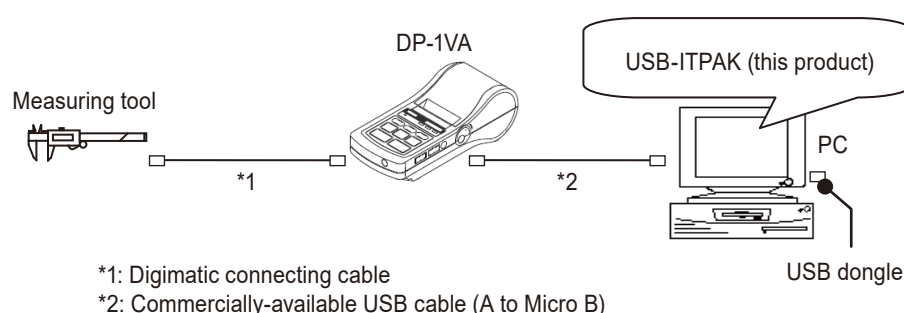
DP-1VA can save measurement data as log data in its internal memory.

This section explains how to enter the log data into the PC. To create the setting file, the methods for configuring the procedure are explained using the examples in "■ Connection example" and "■ Log data entry example" below.

For details about operating DP-1VA, see "DP-1VA LOGGER User's Manual".

### ■ Connection example

One measuring tool is connected to DP-1VA.



### ■ Log data entry example

Log data that corresponds to the output format specified by the DP-1VA parameter setting: [OUT LOG] can be entered by long pressing (pressing and holding for 1 second or more, then releasing) the DP-1VA [OUT LOG] button.

An example of an Excel file after the log data has been entered is shown below. (In this example, the parameter setting: [OUT LOG] (log output setting) is set to [1] (time/measurement value output).)

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Time	Measurement value			
2	112458	4.99			
3	112500	5.01			
4	112502	5.55			
5	112747	5.65			
6	112749	5.65			



7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

The time (time when measurement data was entered into DP-1VA) is entered in column A, and the measurement data is entered in column B.  
Data is entered in the following order, according to the settings of the sequential procedure of USB-IT-PAK.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Time	Measurement value			
2	112458	4.99			
3	112500	5.01			
4	112502	5.55			
5	112747	5.65			
6	112749	5.65			

Tips

- Entry that does not include the time or that includes the date is also possible.  
For details, see "DP-1VA LOGGER User's Manual".
- The time is entered as an unformatted number as in "81947" (cell A2). In this case the number represents "8 o'clock 19 minutes 47 seconds". You can display a time value with the Excel TIME function. Use the function as necessary.  
Column D shows an example of using the TIME function.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Time	Measurement value			
2	112458	4.99		11:24:58	
3	112500	5.01		11:25:00	
4	112502	5.55		11:25:02	
5	112747	5.65		11:27:47	
6	112749	5.65		11:27:49	

## 7.8.1 Creating the Setting File

- 1** Connect the devices you will use to the PC, and configure the items on the [Add procedure] screen in USB-ITPAK.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

As an example, here we configure the items with the following contents.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Sequential

Procedure name : Time and measured value log

**Excel settings**

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\testitpak.xlsx

Worksheet : Sheet1

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : A2

Last : B10

Move after return direction : Right

Displacement intervals : 1

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified

☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)

☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request : ~

Data cancel : ~

Data skip : ~

**Data entry devices**

Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User	Control Num...	Model	Co
------------	-------------	----	------	----------------	-------	----

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Function	COM
------------	----------	-----

OK Cancel

### Tips

To use an existing setting file to perform measurement, proceed to the procedure in "7.8.2 Collecting Log Data" (page 144).

### 2 In the [Data entry devices] field, configure the information for the data entry devices.

1 In the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button.

- » The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.

The 'Add procedure' dialog box is shown. It has a 'Procedure type' dropdown set to 'Sequential' and a 'Procedure name' field containing 'Time and measured value log'. The 'Excel settings' section includes fields for 'Workbook' (C:\Mitsuyo\test\tpak.xlsx), 'Worksheet' (Sheet1), and 'Range of cells' (A2:B10). The 'Cell address assign rules' section has radio buttons for 'Unspecified', 'Assign for the columns(A,B,...)', and 'Assign for the rows(1,2,...)'. The 'FunctionKey Operation' section has dropdowns for 'Data request', 'Data cancel', and 'Data skip'. The 'Data entry devices' table is empty, and the '+' button in the top right corner is highlighted with a red box. The 'Measuring Tool' table is also empty. The 'Foot switch option' section has a table with columns 'Device No.', 'Function', and 'COM'. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

2 On the [Data entry device settings] screen, configure the items and then click the [OK] button.

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 30)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.1 Creating the Setting File" (page 57)

As an example, here we configure the items with the contents on the right.

The 'Data entry device settings' dialog box is shown. The 'Excel cells assignment' section has a dropdown set to 'Assign for the columns(A,B,...)'. The 'Entry data settings' section has 'Measurement data entry' selected, and the 'Device No.' is set to 'DP1-10000017'. The 'Data entry devices' table is filled with 'Type: DP1', 'COM: COM13', and 'Serial No.: 10000017'. The 'Measuring Tool' section is empty. The 'OK' button is highlighted with a red box. The 'Cancel' button is at the bottom right.

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

### 3 Click the [OK] button.

**Add procedure**

Procedure type: Sequential Procedure name: Time and measured value log

**Excel settings**

Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\testitpak.xlsx

Worksheet: Sheet1

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style):  
First: A2 Last: B10 [Select]

Move after return direction: Right

Displacement intervals: 1

**Cell address assign rules**

☐ Unspecified  
☒ Assign for the columns(A,B,...)  
☐ Assign for the rows(1,2,...)

**FunctionKey Operation**

Data request: [v]  
Data cancel: [v]  
Data skip: [v]

**Data entry devices**

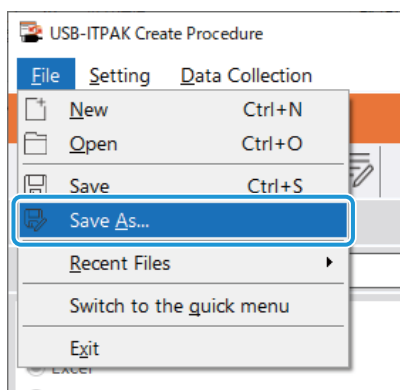
Device No.	Assign rule	CC	User Control Num...	Model	Co
DP1-10000017	A:B				

**Measuring Tool**

Device No.	Function	COM

[OK] [Cancel]

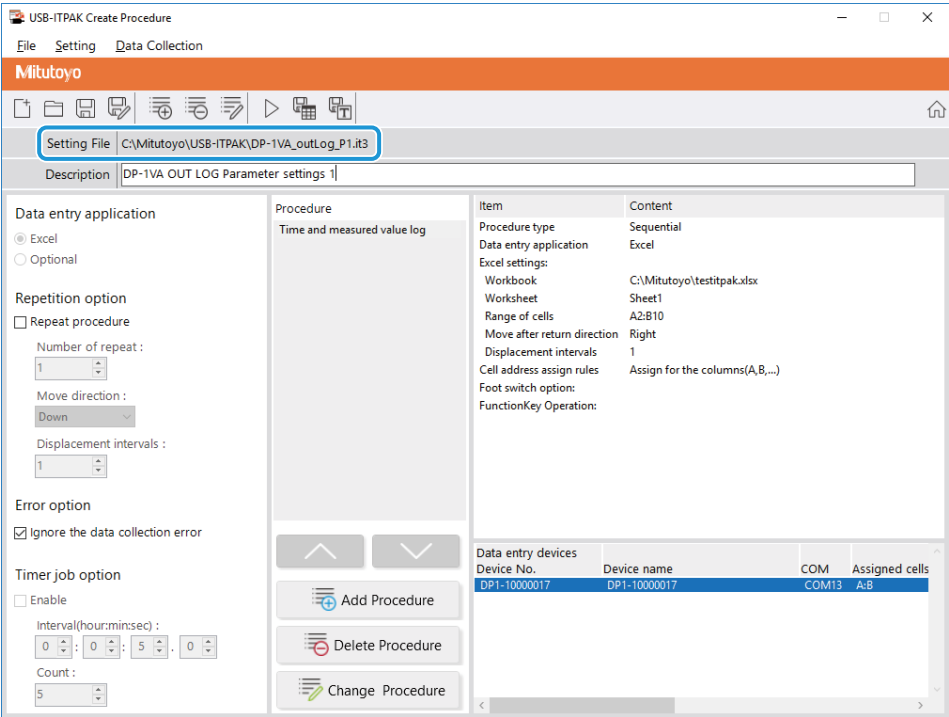
### 4 From the [File] menu on the create procedure screen, select [Save As].



7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

5 Enter a file name and save the file.

» The full path for the file name will be displayed in the [Setting File] field on the create procedure screen.



## 7.8.2 Collecting Log Data



When you are performing data collection, disable the [AutoSave] feature in Excel. For details about using Excel, see the documentation for Excel.

### Tips

After data is collected, the Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved. If you need to keep a copy of the Excel file before it was saved, make a back-up beforehand.

#### 1 Open the setting file to use, and then open the data collection screen.

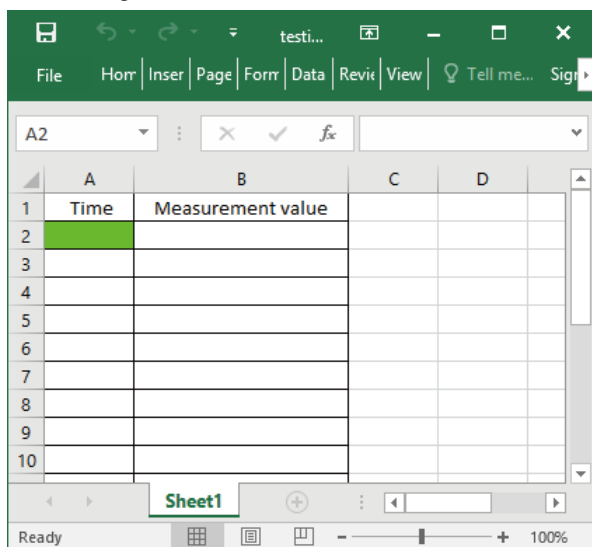
For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement: "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Individual measurement: "6.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 64)

#### 2 Start the collection operation for log data.

Long press the DP-1VA [OUT LOG] button to start the collection operation.

- » Data will be entered according to the procedure that is saved in the setting file.
- » During data collection, the next cell into which data is entered will be displayed in green.

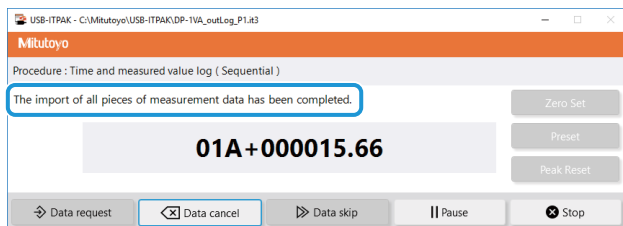


Do not perform operations such as pressing the [Data request] button in USB-ITPAK while the log data is being collected. The log data collection operation will be stopped and may not finish correctly. If the collection operation is stopped, you must perform the following operations and then perform this procedure again from the beginning.

- Turn the power of DP-1VA off and then on again.
- Reopen the data collection screen.

## 7 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Advanced Operation)

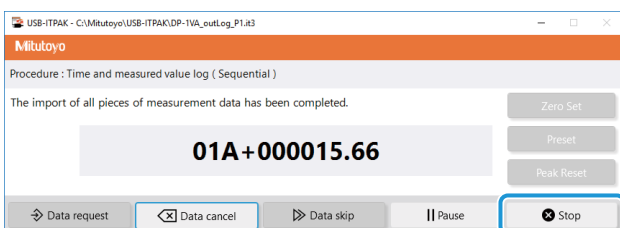
» When all the data has been entered, a completion message will be displayed on the data collection screen.



### Tips

- If the DP-1VA log data does not completely fill the input cell range that is specified in USB-ITPAK, the completion message will not be displayed. Check the message that is printed by DP-1VA.
- If there is too much DP-1VA log data for the input cell range that is specified in USB-ITPAK, the completion message will be displayed when all the input cells are filled. To enter all the log data, update the input cell range.

### 3 Click the [Stop] button.



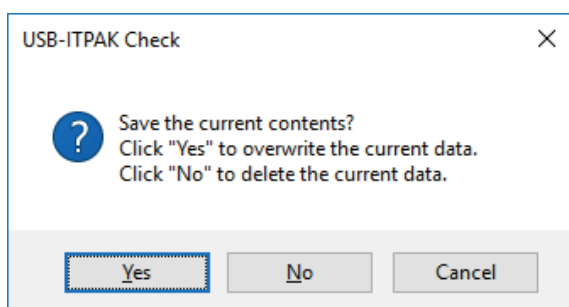
» A confirmation message will be displayed.

### 4 Click one of the following buttons:

[Yes]: The Excel file where measurement data was entered is saved, and the display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen.

[No]: The display switches to the [Quick Menu] screen or the create procedure screen without saving the Excel file where measurement data was entered.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the data collection screen.



**MEMO**

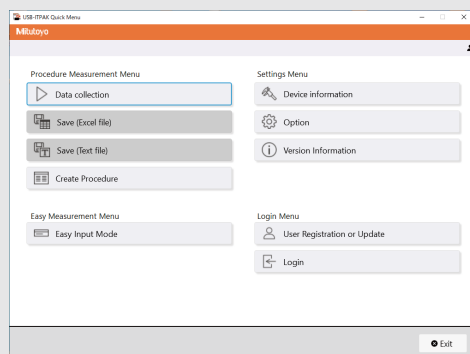


## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

This chapter explains the layout and contents of each screen in USB-ITPAK.

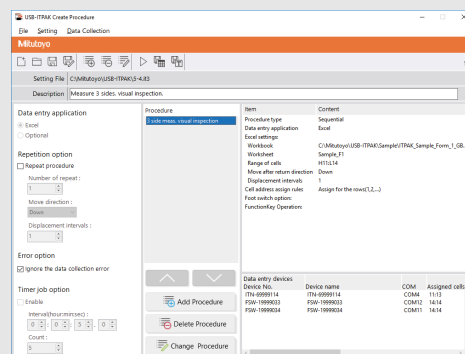
The USB-ITPAK screens are shown below.

## [Quick Menu] screen



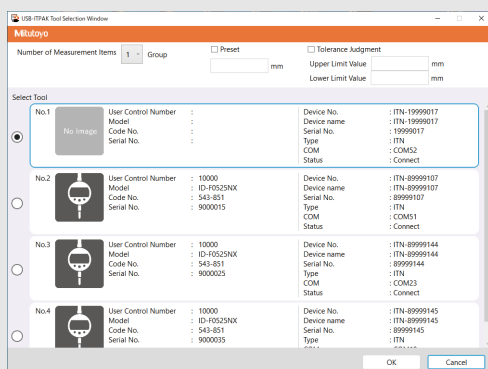
(📖 "8.1 [Quick Menu] screen" (page 150))

## Create procedure screen



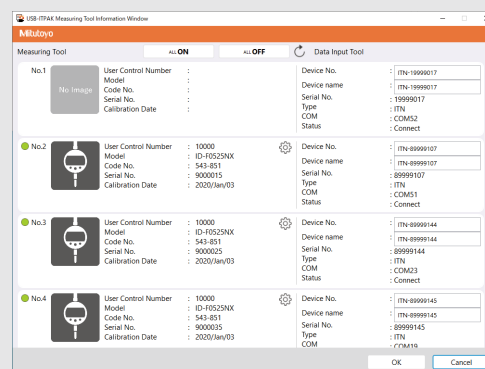
(📖 "8.2 Create Procedure Screen" (page 155))

**[Tool Selection Window] screen**



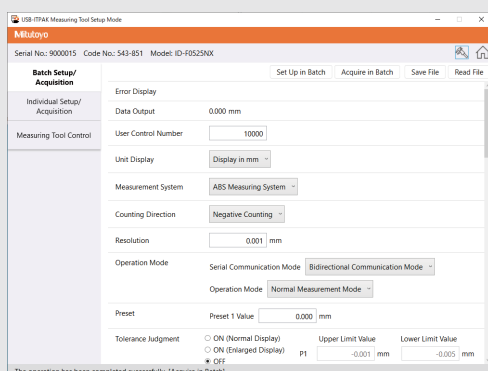
( "8.3 [Tool Selection Window] Screen" (page 163))


**[Measuring Tool Information Window] screen**



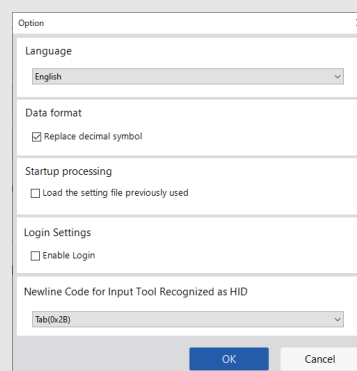
( "8.4 [Device information] Screen" (page 165))

### [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] screen



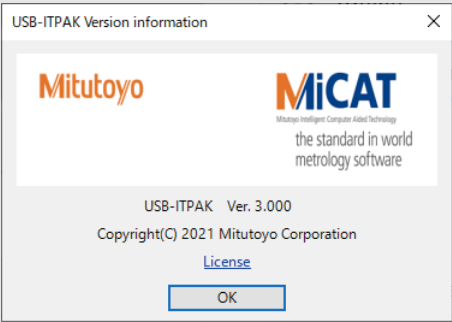
( "8.4.1 [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] Screen" (page 167))

**[Option] screen**



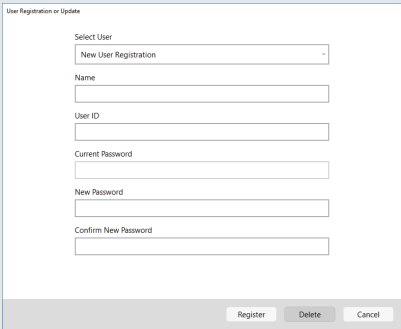
( "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174))

[Version information] screen



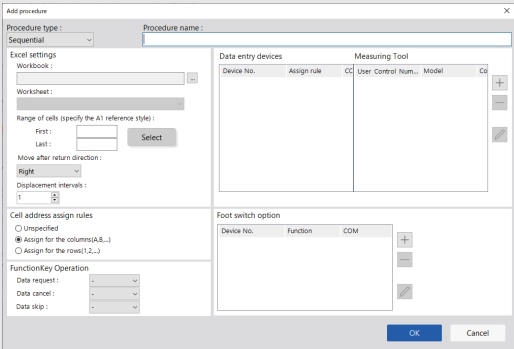
"8.6 [Version information] Screen" (page 176))

[User Registration or Update] screen



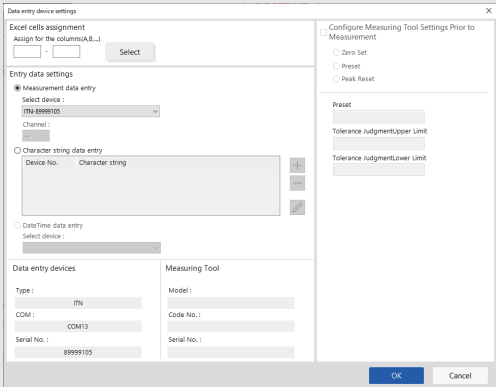
"8.7 [User Registration or Update] Screen" (page 177)"

[Add procedure] screen/[Change Procedure] screen (Excel (sequential measurement/batch measurement))



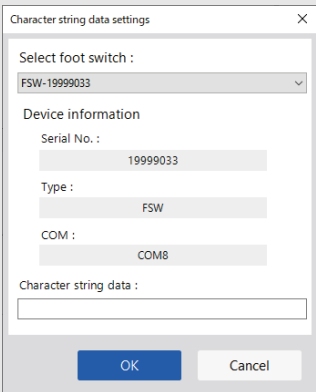
"8.8.1 Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement" (page 179))

[Data entry device settings] screen (Excel (sequential measurement/batch measurement))



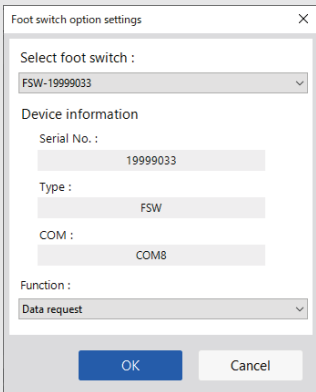
"8.9.1 Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement" (page 190))

[Character string data settings] screen



"8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202))

[Foot switch option settings] screen



"8.11 [Foot switch option settings] Screen" (page 203))

### [Add procedure] screen/[Change Procedure] screen (Excel (individual measurement))

Device No.	Workbook	Worksheet	Assigned cells	Direction	User Control Num.	Model	Code
ITN-6999114	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\...	Sample_F1	L13:L13	Right	EVA-No.08	D	NEV
ITN-6999115	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\...	Sample_F1	H14:L14	Right			

(📖 "8.8.2 Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement" (page 186))

### [Data entry device settings] screen (Excel (individual measurement))

(📖 "8.9.2 Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement" (page 197))

### [Add procedure] screen/[Change Procedure] screen (arbitrary application)

Device No.	Function	COM
FSW-1999033	Data request	COM8

(📖 "8.8.3 Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application" (page 187))

### [Data entry device settings] screen (arbitrary application)

(📖 "8.9.3 Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application" (page 200))

### Data collection screen

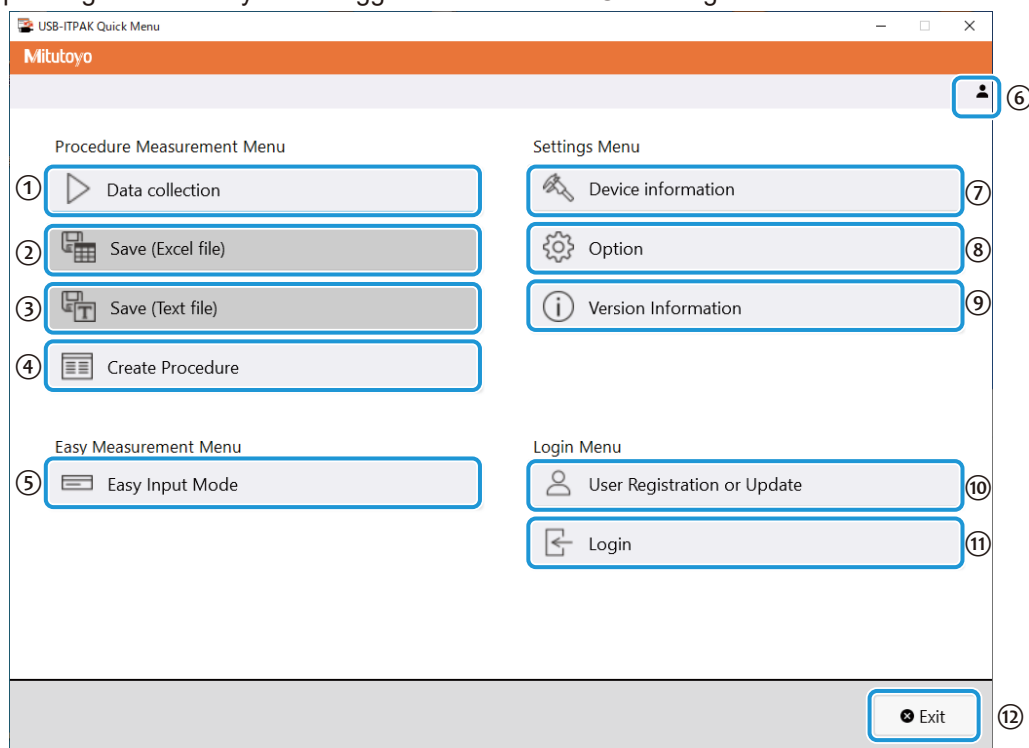
(📖 "8.12 Data Collection Screen" (page 204))

### [Login] screen


(📖 "8.13 [Login] Screen" (page 209))

## 8.1 [Quick Menu] screen


This menu screen is for calling such screens as the data collection screen, create procedure screen, [Model information] screen, and [Select model] screen. The screen call buttons are available or unavailable depending on whether you are logged in or not or the USB dongle is connected or not.



No.	Name	Description of operation
①	[Data collection] button	After opening a setting file created beforehand, executes data collection according to the instructions displayed on the screen. For details, see 8.1.1 Operation of the [Data collection] Button" (page 152).
②	[Save (Excel file)] button	After data collection is complete by the operation of the [Data collection] button of [Quick Menu], saves the measurement data as an Excel file. For details, see 8.1.2 Operation of the [Save (Excel file)] Button" (page 153).
③	[Save (Text file)] button	After data collection is complete by the operation of the [Data collection] button of [Quick Menu], saves the measurement data as a text file. For details, see 8.1.3 Operation of the [Save (Text file)] Button" (page 154).
④	[Create Procedure] button	Displays the create procedure screen.
⑤	[Easy Input Mode] button	Selects the measuring tool to use, and collects data in the Excel. For details, see 5. Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode".
⑥	User ID	Displays the ID of the login user when the Login function is enabled in [Login settings] on the [Option] screen. For details, see 8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174).
⑦	[Device information] button	Displays the [Measuring Tool Information Window] screen.

No.	Name	Description of operation
⑧	[Option] button	Displays the [Option] screen.
⑨	[About] button	Displays the [Version information] screen.
⑩	[User Registration or Update] button	Displays the [User Registration or Update] screen.
⑪	[Logout]/[Login] button	<p>Displays the [Login] screen.</p> <p>The [Logout]/[Login] button is displayed when the Login function is enabled in [Login settings] on the [Option] screen.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174).</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The [Logout] button is displayed when you are logged in.</li> <li>• Clicking the [Logout] button displays the logout completion dialog box.</li> </ul>
⑫	[Exit] button	Exits USB-ITPAK.

### Tips

The [Data collection], [Save (Excel file)], [Save (Text file)], and [Create Procedure] buttons are available when an appropriate USB dongle is connected to the PC. For details about a USB dongle, see  "2.4 Connecting the USB Dongle" (page 15).

### 8.1.1 Operation of the [Data collection] Button

Opens a setting file created beforehand and then executes data collection according to the procedure in the setting file.

**1 Click the [Data collection] button.**


» The [Open] screen will be displayed.

**2 Open the setting file to use.**

Select a setting file (extension: itp, it2) from the list, and then click the [Open] button.

» The message [Do you want to collect data after cancel the current data?] will be displayed.

**Tips**

If [Load the setting file previously used] is selected under the [Startup processing] field in  "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174), the setting file that was last used is automatically loaded when USB-ITPAK starts. If this option is enabled, proceed to step **3**.


**3 Click one of the following buttons:**

[Yes]: The input cells are cleared by deleting the measurement data that has been entered in the Excel file that is set as the output destination.

[No]: The measurement data that has been entered in the Excel file that is set as the output destination is left alone.

[Cancel]: The confirmation message closes, and you return to the [Quick Menu] screen.

» If you click the [Yes] or [No] button, the data collection screen will be displayed.

For details about the [Data collection] screen, see  "8.12 Data Collection Screen" (page 204).

## 8.1.2 Operation of the [Save (Excel file)] Button

After data collection is complete by the operation of the [Data collection] button of [Quick Menu], save the measurement data as an Excel file.

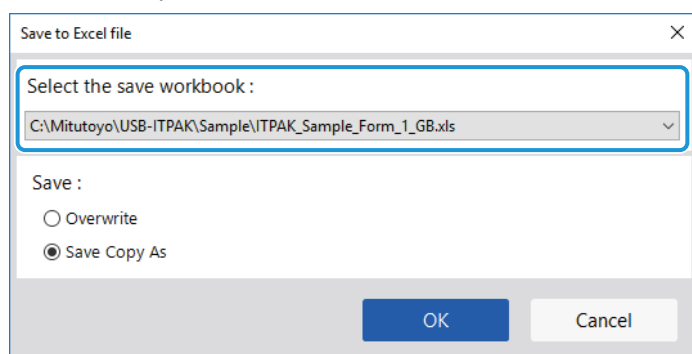
### Tips

For returning to the [Quick Menu] after performing data collection from the [Create Procedure] screen, the [Save (Excel file)] button cannot be operated.

**1** Click the [Save (Excel file)] button.

**2** Select a file name from the [Select the save workbook] field.

From the drop-down list, select a file name for the Excel file to save.



**3** Under the [Save] field, select [Overwrite] or [Save Copy As].

**4** Click the [OK] button to save the file.

If you select [Save Copy As] under the [Save] field, the [Save As] screen will be displayed. Enter a file name, and then click the [Save] button.

If you are using multiple Excel workbooks with one setting file, repeat steps **1** through **3** for each file to save them.

### 8.1.3 Operation of the [Save (Text file)] Button

After data collection is complete by the operation of the [Data collection] button of [Quick Menu], save the measurement data as a text file.

#### Tips

For returning to the [Quick Menu] after performing data collection from the [Create Procedure] screen, the [Save (Text file)] button cannot be operated.

#### 1 Click the [Save (Text file)] button.

#### 2 Select an option under the [Save method] field.

Select the method for specifying the range of data to save from the measurement data on the Excel worksheet.

- [Follow the procedure setting range]  
The range set in the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields on the [Add procedure] screen of the setting file is selected.
- [Selected range]  
Directly select a range of cells on the displayed Excel file to set it.

#### 3 Select an option under the [Separator] field.

Select a character to delimit Excel columns in the text file that is saved from the Excel worksheet data. Select from [TAB], [Comma], or [Semicolon].

#### 4 Select options under the [Select an Excel subject for save] field.

- 1 In the [Select procedure] field, select the procedure to save.  
From the drop-down list, select the target procedure to save.
- 2 In the [Workbook] field, select the name of the Excel workbook.  
From the drop-down list, select the Excel workbook name that is registered to the procedure to save.

#### 5 Click the [OK] button.

» The [Save As] screen will be displayed.

#### 6 Enter a file name, and then click the [Save] button.

» The file will be saved.









## 8.2 Create Procedure Screen

This screen is for creating a setting file that contains a measurement procedure and collecting measurement data.

The screenshot shows the 'USB-ITPAK Create Procedure' window. It features a menu bar (1) with 'File', 'Setting', and 'Data Collection'. Below is a toolbar (2) with various icons. A 'Setting File' field (3) shows the path 'C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\5-4.it3'. A 'Description' field (4) contains 'Measure 3 sides. visual inspection.'. On the left, there are sections for 'Data entry application' (5) with 'Excel' selected, 'Repetition option' (6) with 'Repeat procedure' unchecked, 'Error option' (7) with 'Ignore the data collection error' checked, and 'Timer job option' (8) with 'Enable' unchecked. The center area (9) shows a 'Procedure' list with '3 side meas. visual inspection' selected. Below this are buttons for 'Add Procedure' (11), 'Delete Procedure' (12), and 'Change Procedure' (13). On the right, a table (16) lists 'Excel settings' including 'Workbook', 'Worksheet', 'Range of cells', 'Move after return direction', 'Displacement intervals', 'Cell address assign rules', 'Foot switch option', and 'FunctionKey Operation'. At the bottom right, a table (17) lists 'Data entry devices' with columns for 'Device No.', 'Device name', 'COM', and 'Assigned cells'.

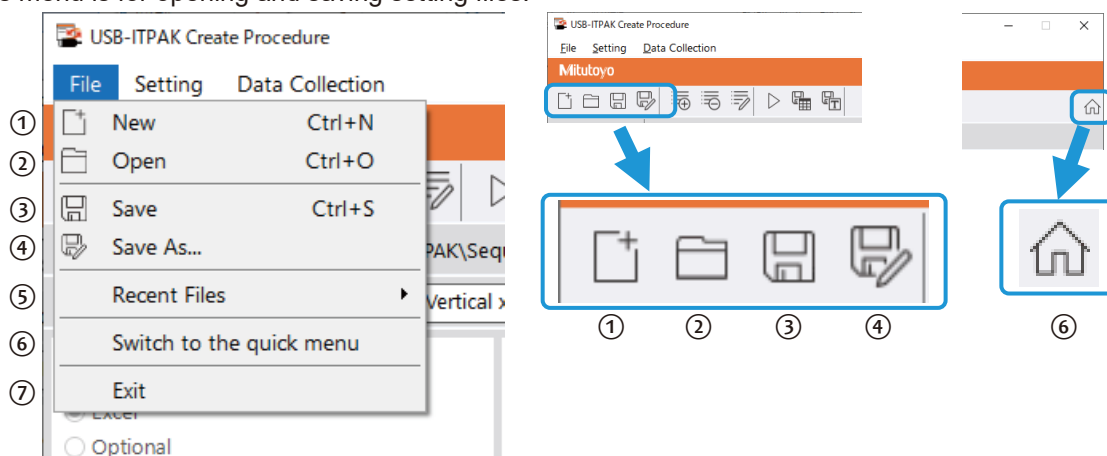
No.	Name	Function
①	Menu bar	Displays the create procedure screen functions in a menu bar. For details, see [Image] "8.2.1 [File] Menu" (page 158) to [Image] "8.2.3 [Data Collection] Menu" (page 160).
②	Tool bar	Displays the create procedure screen functions in a tool bar. For details, see [Image] "8.2.1 [File] Menu" (page 158) to [Image] "8.2.3 [Data Collection] Menu" (page 160).
③	[Setting File] field	Displays the path of the opened setting file.
④	[Description] field	Enters a description of the setting file. This field can be left blank.  <b>Tips</b> Up to 100 characters can be entered.
⑤	[Data entry application] field	Select which application to enter data into. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [Excel] Enters data into Excel.</li> <li>• [Optional] Enters data into the application (such as Notepad or Word) that is active when data is collected.</li> </ul>

No.	Name	Function
⑥	[Repetition option] field	<p>Selects [Repeat procedure] and sets [Number of repeat], [Move direction], and [Displacement intervals] when running the procedure registered in the [Procedure] field multiple times during data collection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [Number of repeat] Specifies the number of times to repeat the procedure that has been created.</li> <li>• [Move direction] Specifies in which direction to move the cell after data is entered ([Right] or [Down]).</li> <li>• [Displacement intervals] Specifies the number of cells to move after data is entered ([1] to [100]).</li> </ul>
⑦	[Error option] field	<p>Select [Ignore data collection errors] to ignore the following errors, which can occur during data collection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The used device is wrong.</li> <li>• An error occurred during data reception. Device No. = [Device] Click [Ignore] to ignore the error and continue, or click [Retry] to try again.</li> </ul> <p>For details about error messages, see  "10.2.8 Data Collection Screen" (page 231).</p>
⑧	[Timer job option] field	<p>Select [Enable] to automatically enter measurement data at the specified time interval.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.2.4 [Timer job option] Field" (page 161).</p>
⑨	[Procedure] field	Displays a list of procedure names of the procedures that have been created.
⑩	[▲][▼] buttons	Moves the procedure selected in the [Procedure] field up or down one line.
⑪	[Add Procedure] button	<p>Creates a new procedure.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.2.2 [Setting] Menu" (page 159).</p>
⑫	[Delete Procedure] button	<p>Deletes a procedure that has been created.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.2.2 [Setting] Menu" (page 159).</p>
⑬	[Change Procedure] button	<p>Modifies a procedure.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.2.2 [Setting] Menu" (page 159).</p>

No.	Name	Function
⑭	[Data entry devices] field	<p>Displays information about the devices to be used for data collection (USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE-R, IT-0xxU, DP-1VA). The first three characters under [Device No.] and [Device name] will be displayed as identification information, according to the connected model as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ITN: USB-ITN, IT-0xxU</li> <li>• DP1: DP-1VA</li> <li>• FSW: USB-FSW</li> <li>• UWR: U-WAVE-R</li> </ul> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If USB-FSW will be used for entering character string data, it will be displayed in the field for displaying detailed information about the devices to be used for data collection.</li> <li>• If USB-FSW will be used for requesting data or canceling data entry, it will be displayed under the [Foot switch option] field in the procedure details field.</li> <li>• [ITN] is displayed for IT-0xxU because it is treated as a model of USB-ITN device. For IT-0xxU, [8] is displayed as the first numeral of the numeric part, as in [ITN-8*****], so you can identify each model by the serial number following the identification information.</li> </ul>
⑮	User ID	<p>Displays the ID of the login user when the Login function is enabled in [Login settings] on the [Option] screen. For details, see  "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174).</p>
⑯	Procedure details field	<p>Displays the settings of the procedure that is selected in the [Procedure] field.</p>
⑰	[Measuring tool information] field	<p>Displays [User Control Number], [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.</p>

## 8.2.1 [File] Menu

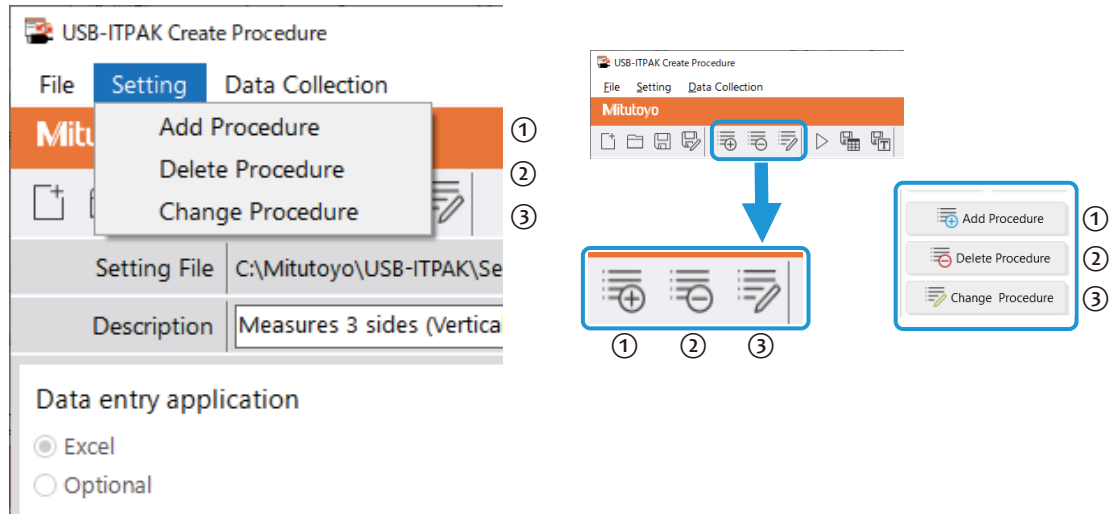
This menu is for opening and saving setting files.



No.	Name	Function
①	[New]	Creates a new setting file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ① on the tool bar.
②	[Open]	Opens a saved setting file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ② on the tool bar.
③	[Save]	Saves the setting file by overwriting the existing file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ③ on the tool bar.
④	[Save As]	Saves the setting file under a new name. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ④ on the tool bar.
⑤	[Recent Files]	Opens a setting file by selecting it from the sub menu that is displayed. The sub menu displays the five most recently opened or saved setting files.
⑥	[Switch to the quick menu]	Switches the display from the create procedure screen to the [Quick Menu] screen. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ⑥ on the tool bar.
⑦	[Exit]	Exits USB-ITPAK.

8.2.2 [Setting] Menu

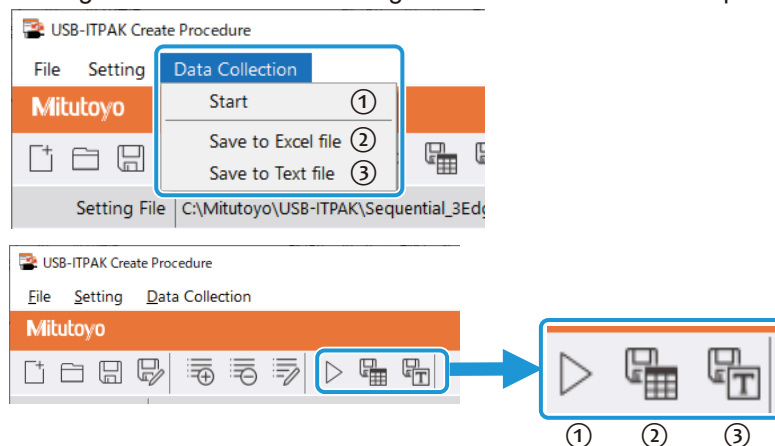
This menu is for adding/deleting/modifying procedures.



No.	Name	Function
①	[Add Procedure]	Creates a new procedure in the open setting file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ① on the tool bar or button ① on the create procedure screen.
②	[Delete Procedure]	Deletes the procedure that is selected in the [Procedure] field on the create procedure screen. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ② on the tool bar or button ② on the create procedure screen.
③	[Change Procedure]	Modifies the procedure that is selected in the [Procedure] field on the create procedure screen. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ③ on the tool bar or button ③ on the create procedure screen.

### 8.2.3 [Data Collection] Menu

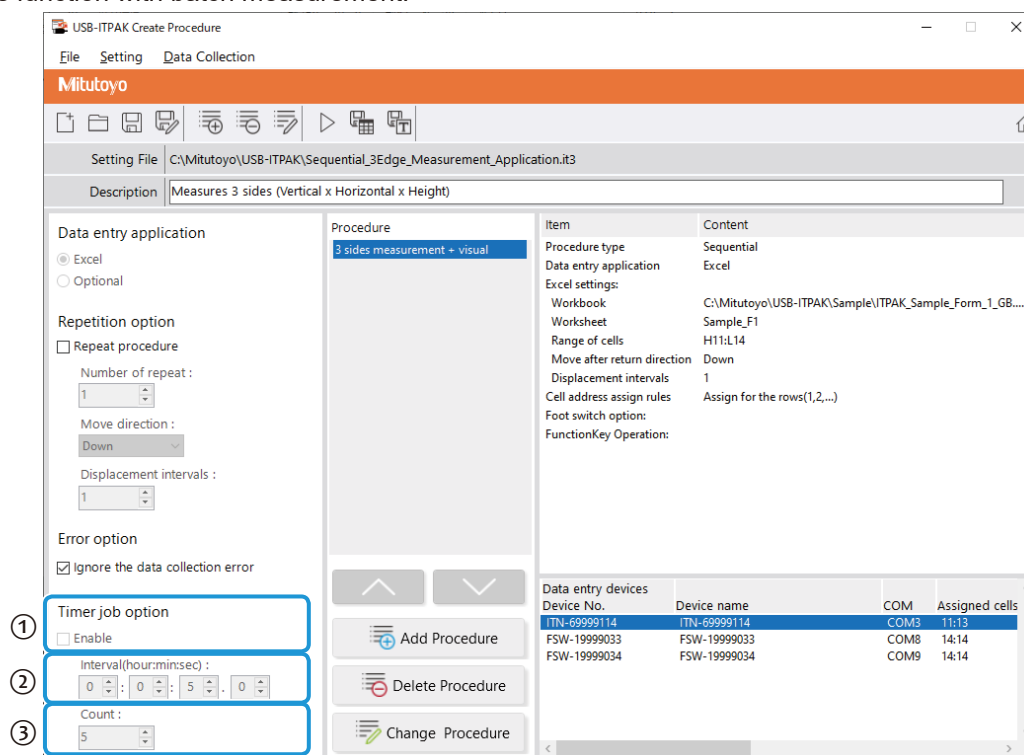
This menu is for starting data collection and saving after data collection is complete.



No.	Name	Function
①	[Start]	Starts the data collection operation. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ① on the tool bar.
②	[Save to Excel file]	Saves the collected data as an Excel file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ② on the tool bar. For details, see ⑧ "8.1.2 Operation of the [Save (Excel file)] Button" (page 153).
③	[Save to Text file]	Saves the collected data as a text file. This operation can also be performed by clicking icon ③ on the tool bar. For details, see ⑧ "8.1.3 Operation of the [Save (Text file)] Button" (page 154).

## 8.2.4 [Timer job option] Field

These settings are for automatically entering measurement data at a specified time interval. You can use this function with batch measurement.



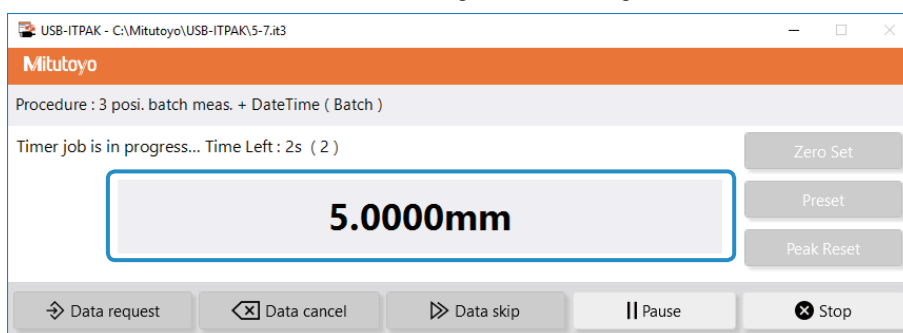
No.	Name	Function
①	[Enable] field	<p>Specifies whether to enable this setting. If you select [Enable], the items ② through ③ can be set. This field can be selected only with batch measurement.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> If you add a sequential measurement procedure, this setting will not be available.</p>
②	[Interval(hour:min:sec)] field	<p>Sets the time interval for making data requests. The allowable interval is from 0.0 seconds to 24 hours (0:0:0.0 to 24:0:0.0).</p>
③	[Count] field	<p>Sets the number of times to make data requests. The maximum number of times that can be set is 60,000.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> If [Excel] is set for [Data entry application], you cannot specify this setting. Data will be entered until the entry range specified in the procedure is filled.</p>

## Tips

- During data collection, a certain amount of transmission time (T1) is required to read in the measurement data from the measuring tool. Therefore, if the time interval specified in the [Interval(hour:min:sec)] field (T2) is less than the transmission time (T1), the actual data collection time interval (T3) will differ from the specified interval. Note that the transmission time (T1) differs depending on the device that is used for data entry and the number of devices. For one device, the transmission time (T1) is about 0.3 seconds for USB-ITN or IT-0xxU, about 1 second for DP-1VA (when printing), and about 0.1 seconds for a U-WAVE transmitter. However, with a U-WAVE transmitter, 0.5 seconds is included in the transmission time (T1), regardless of the number of devices.

Data entry device	No. of devices	T1	T2	T3	
USB-ITN / IT-0xxU	1	0.3 s	< 0.5 s	0.5 s	Same as the specified interval
	2	0.6 s	> 0.5 s	0.6 s	Exceeds the specified interval
	3	0.9 s	> 0.5 s	0.9 s	Exceeds the specified interval
DP-1VA	1	1 s	> 0.5 s	1 s	Exceeds the specified interval
U-WAVE transmitter	1	0.6 s	= 0.6 s	0.6 s	Same as the specified interval
	2	0.7 s	> 0.6 s	0.7 s	Exceeds the specified interval
	3	0.8 s	> 0.6 s	0.8 s	Exceeds the specified interval

- With a U-WAVE transmitter, if the data collection time interval (T2) is less than 0.6 seconds, blank data might be entered even if the value in the measuring tool has changed.





## 8.3 [Tool Selection Window] Screen

Select the number of measurement items and a device you will use for measurement. On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Easy Input Mode] button to display this screen.

USB-ITPAK Tool Selection Window

Mitutoyo

① Number of Measurement Items: 1 Group

⑤ ☐ Preset

⑥ Tolerance Judgment

Upper Limit Value: mm

Lower Limit Value: mm

Select Tool

No.	Image	User Control Number	Model	Code No.	Serial No.	Device No.	Device name	Serial No.	Type	COM	Status
No.1	No Image					ITN-19999017	ITN-19999017	19999017	ITN	COM52	Connect
No.2		10000	ID-F0525NX	543-851	9000015	ITN-89999107	ITN-89999107	89999107	ITN	COM51	Connect
No.3		10000	ID-F0525NX	543-851	9000025	ITN-89999144	ITN-89999144	89999144	ITN	COM23	Connect
No.4		10000	ID-F0525NX	543-851	9000035	ITN-89999145	ITN-89999145	89999145	ITN		

③ ④ ⑨ OK Cancel ⑧

No.	Name	Function
①	[Number of Measurement Items] field	Sets the number of measurement points.
②	[Select Tool] field	Selects a measuring tool to use.
③	Measuring tool type	<p>Displays the measuring tool type with one of the following icons:</p> <p> : Caliper</p> <p> : Height gauge</p> <p> : Micrometer</p> <p> : Dial gauge</p> <p> : No icon</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>For a measuring tool that does not support Digimatic S1 communication, "No Image" will be displayed as the measuring tool type.</p>
④	Measuring tool information	<p>Displays [User Control Number], [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>For a measuring tool that does not support Digimatic S1 communication, the measuring tool information will be blank.</p>
⑤	[Preset] field	<p>Select this checkbox to apply preset and set the preset value.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>[Preset] is configurable when [Number of Measurement Items] is set to "1" and a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication is selected.</p>

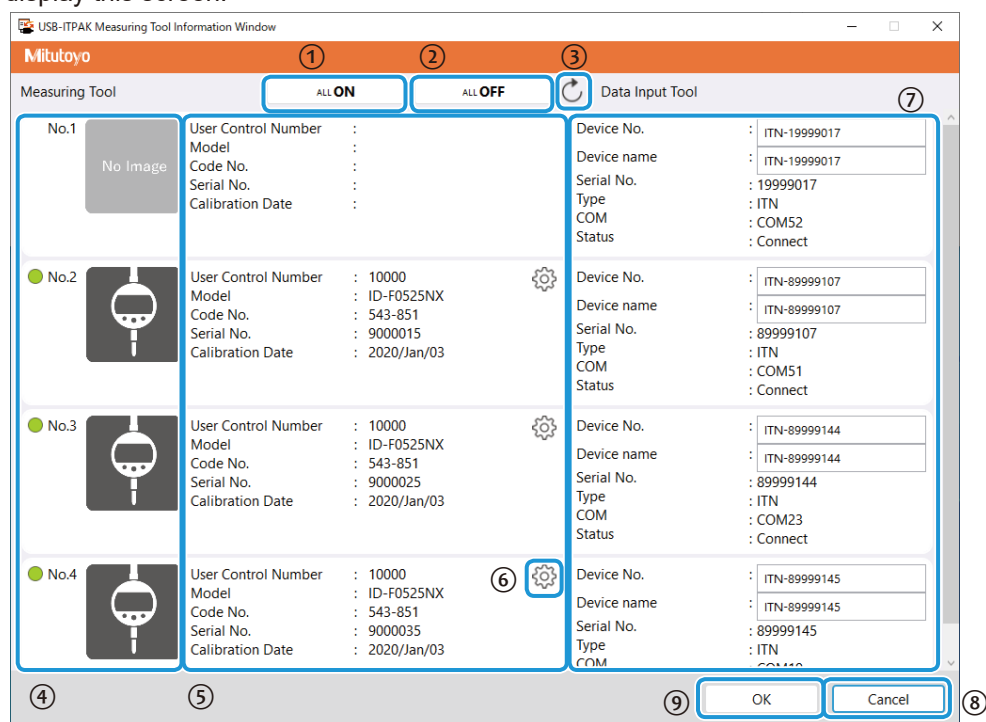
## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

---

No.	Name	Function
⑥	[Tolerance Judgment] field	Select this checkbox to apply tolerance judgment and set the upper and lower limits.  <b>Tips</b> [Tolerance Judgment] is configurable when [Number of Measurement Items] is set to "1".
⑦	Data entry device information	Displays [Device No.], [Device name], [Serial No.], [Type], and [COM] of the data entry device.
⑧	[Cancel] button	Returns to the [Quick Menu] screen.
⑨	[OK] button	Displays the data collection screen.

## 8.4 [Device information] Screen

This screen is for setting device information. On the [Quick Menu] screen, click the [Device information] button to display this screen.



No.	Name	Function
①	[ALL ON] button	Turns on the measuring tool.
②	[ALL OFF] button	Turns off the measuring tool.
③	Refresh button	Checks the connection status of the measuring tools again and refreshes the screen.
④	Measuring tool type	<p>Displays the measuring tool type with one of the following icons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> : Caliper</li> <li> : Height gauge</li> <li> : Micrometer</li> <li> : Indicator</li> <li> : No icon</li> </ul> <p><b>Tips</b> For a measuring tool that does not support Digimatic S1 communication, "No Image" will be displayed as the measuring tool type.</p>
⑤	Measuring tool information	<p>Displays [User Control Number], [Model], [Code No.], [Serial No.], and [Calibration Date] of the measuring tool.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> For a measuring tool that does not support Digimatic S1 communication, the measuring tool information will be blank.</p>
⑥	Setting mode button	<p>Displays the [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] screen.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> The setting mode button appears for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</p>

## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

---

No.	Name	Function
⑦	Data entry device information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Displays [Device No.], [Device name], [Serial No.], [Type], and [COM] of the data entry device.</li><li>• Up to 20 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols can be entered in [Device No.].</li><li>• Up to 32 characters can be entered in [Device name].</li></ul>
⑧	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes and returns to the [Quick Menu] screen.
⑨	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes and returns to the [Quick Menu] screen.

8.4.1 [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] Screen

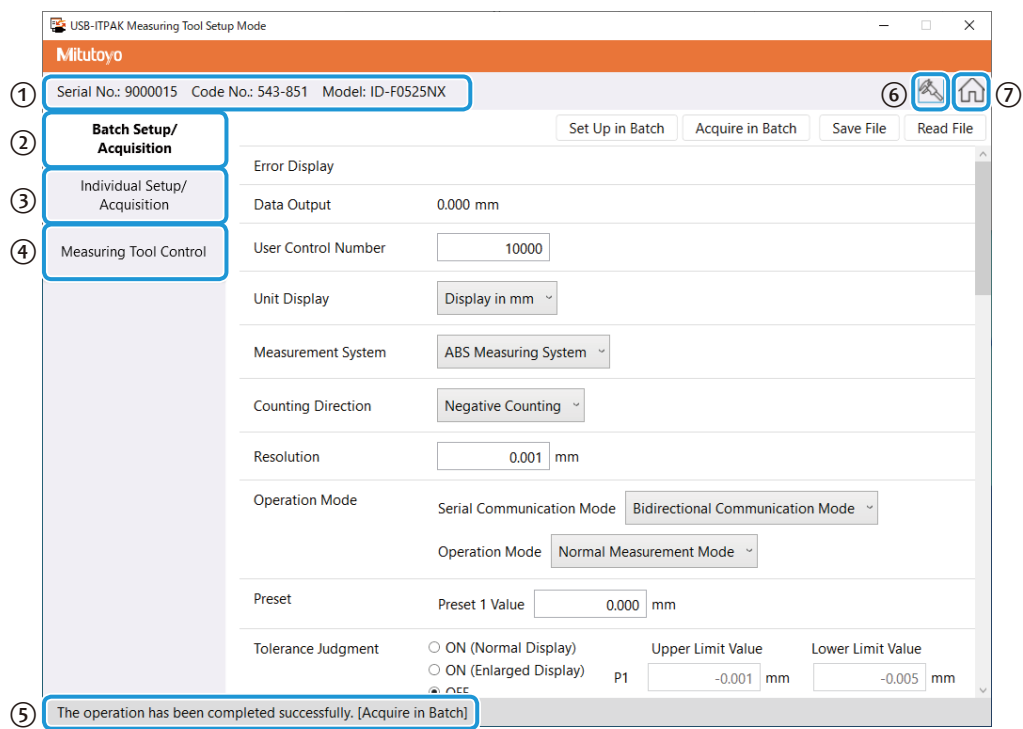
Tips




When using the [Measuring Tool Setup Mode], the measuring tool must be in measurement mode.

When the measuring tool is in parameter setting mode, "NACK" may be displayed in the field of items of the measuring tool on the screen.

In addition, an error (USB-ITPAK error: NACK) occurs when setting items at once. For details about measuring tool mode settings, see the user's manual for that device.

This screen is for setting measuring tool information. Click the setting mode button on the [Measuring Tool Information Window] screen to display this screen.



No.	Name	Function
①	Measuring tool information	<p>Displays [Serial No.], [Code No.], and [Model] of the measuring tool.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>If the following information is received from the measuring tool, the corresponding icon will be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li> : Receiving error information</li><li> : Receiving a voltage drop</li><li> : Receiving a calibration timing alarm</li></ul>
②	[Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab	<p>Sets or retrieves all measuring tool items at once. It is also used to save measuring tool setting information in a file or load it from a file.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>For details about each item of the measuring tool, see the user's manual attached to the tool.</p>
③	[Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab	<p>Sets or retrieves measuring tool items individually. It is also used to send a command and receive the response result.</p>

No.	Name	Function
④	[Measuring Tool Control] tab	Sets the power control to the measuring tool.
⑤	Process status	Displays the process status.
⑥	Device selection button	Returns to the [Measuring Tool Information Window] screen.
⑦	Quick menu button	Displays the [Quick Menu] screen.

### Tips

- On the [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] screen, "NACK" will be displayed in the field of the items that are not supported by the measuring tool.
- On the [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] screen, "Error" or "Input error" will be displayed in the field that has imperfect setup contents such as a format error.

## ■ [Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab

The [Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab is for setting or retrieving all measuring tool items at once. It is also used to save measuring tool setting information in a file or load it from a file.

USB-ITPAK Measuring Tool Setup Mode

Mitutoyo

Serial No.: 9000015 Code No.: 543-851 Model: ID-F0525NX

Batch Setup/Acquisition

Individual Setup/Acquisition

Measuring Tool Control

Set Up in Batch (1) Acquire in Batch (2) Save File (3) Read File (4)

Error Display

Data Output 0.000 mm

User Control Number 10000

Unit Display Display in mm

Measurement System ABS Measuring System

Counting Direction Negative Counting

Resolution 0.001 mm

Operation Mode Serial Communication Mode Bidirectional Communication Mode

Operation Mode Normal Measurement Mode

Preset Preset 1 Value 0.000 mm

Tolerance Judgment ☐ ON (Normal Display) ☐ ON (Enlarged Display) ☒ OFF

Upper Limit Value p1 -0.001 mm

Lower Limit Value -0.005 mm

The operation has been completed successfully. [Acquire in Batch]

No.	Name	Function
①	[Set Up in Batch] button	Sets all the displayed information to the measuring tool.
②	[Acquire in Batch] button	Retrieves and displays all the information set to the measuring tool.
③	[Save File] button	Saves the displayed information to a specific location.
④	[Read File] button	Loads and displays the information from a file.

## ● Setting items

No.	Name	Description
1	Error Display	Displays the display error.
2	Data Output	Displays the display value data output.
3	User Control Number	Displays the user management number. Up to 10 single-byte alpha-numeric characters and symbols can be specified.
4	Unit Display	Displays the display unit. It can also be selected.
5	Measurement System	Displays the display coordinate system. It can also be selected.
6	Counting Direction	Displays the counting direction. It can also be selected.
7	Resolution	<p>Displays the minimum display value. It can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> The resolution cannot be set unless it is the value supported by the measuring tool. Check with the measuring tool's User's Manual for the resolution.</p>
8	Operation Mode	<p>Displays the operating mode. It can also be selected.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> When you click the [Select all] button, all the checkboxes are selected. Clicking the [Clear all] button clear all the checkboxes.</p>
9	Preset 1 value	Displays the preset value. It can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.
10	Tolerance Judgment	<p>Displays the tolerance judgment setting. It can also be set.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> [Arithmetic coefficient A] → [Calculation coefficient A] [Arithmetic coefficient C] → [Calculation coefficient C]</p>
11	Upper Limit Value/Lower Limit Value	Displays the upper and lower limits for Preset 1. They can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.
12	Upper Limit Value/Lower Limit Value	Displays the upper and lower limits for INC. They can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.
13	Calculation	<p>Displays the arithmetic function. It can also be set.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> [Arithmetic coefficient A] → [Calculation coefficient A] [Arithmetic coefficient C] → [Calculation coefficient C]</p>
14	Calculation coefficient A	Displays the arithmetic coefficient. It can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.
15	Current Date	Displays the current date. It can also be set.
16	Calibration Warning Function	Displays the Calibration Timing Warning function ON/OFF. It can also be set.
17	Calibration Warning Displayed	Displays the calibration timing alarm.
18	Last Calibration Date	Displays the previous calibration date. It can also be set.
19	Prior Warning Date	Displays the advance warning date. It can also be set.
20	Next Calibration Date	Displays the next warning date. It can also be set.

No.	Name	Description
21	Analog Bar Display	Displays the analog bar display ON/OFF. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you select the [ON] option button, the analog bar display value can be set.
22	Analog Bar Graduation Value	Displays the analog bar display value. It can also be specified as up to an 8-digit number.
23	Auto-off Time	Displays the auto-off time ON/OFF. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you select the [ON] option button, the auto-off time can be specified as a number between 0 and 127.
24	Digimatic 1/2 Switching	Retrieves Digimatic setting status set to the measuring tool. Digimatic settings can also be set to the measuring tool.
25	Switch Function Select	Retrieves Switch Function Select information set to the measuring tool. Arbitrary Switch Function Select information can also be set to the measuring tool.
26	Display Hold	Displays the display hold ON/OFF. It can also be set.
27	Function Lock	Displays the Function Lock ON/OFF. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you select the [ON] option button, the Function Lock item can be set.
28	Function Lock Item	Displays the Function Lock item. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you click the [Select all] button, all the checkboxes are selected. Clicking the [Unselect all] button unselects all the checkboxes.
29	Parameter Lock	Displays the parameter lock ON/OFF. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you select the [ON] option button, the parameter lock item can be set.
30	Parameter Lock Item	Displays the parameter lock item. It can also be set. <b>Tips</b> When you click the [Select all] button, all the checkboxes are selected. Clicking the [Unselect all] button unselects all the checkboxes.
31	Current Position Data Output	Displays the current position data output.
32	FW Version	Displays the firmware version.
33	Corporation Name	Displays the manufacturing company name.



## ■ [Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab

The [Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab is for setting or retrieving measuring tool items individually. It is also used to send a command and receive the response result.



If the [Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab was used to set measuring tool items individually, click the [Acquire] button or the [Batch load] button in the [Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab to retrieve the measuring tool setting information again.

No.	Name	Function
①	[Set Up] button	Sets the displayed information to the measuring tool.
②	[Acquire] button	Retrieves and displays all the information set to the measuring tool.
③	[Selecting Display or Setup Item] field	Selects the setting items.
④	Setting items	Displays the setting items that are selected in the [Select Display or Setup Item] field.  <b>Tips</b> The displayed items are the same as in the [Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab. For details, see  "● Setting items" (page 169).
⑤	[Transmission Data] field	Enters a command to be sent to the measuring tool.  <b>Tips</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter a send command in one line at a time.</li> <li>• To enter multiple send commands, separate them with line feeds.</li> </ul>
⑥	[Received Data] field	Displays the response data from the measuring tool.
⑦	[Duplicate Acquisition Command] button	Displays the commands to retrieve the setting items that are selected in the [Select Display or Setup Item] field in the [Send data] field.


## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

---

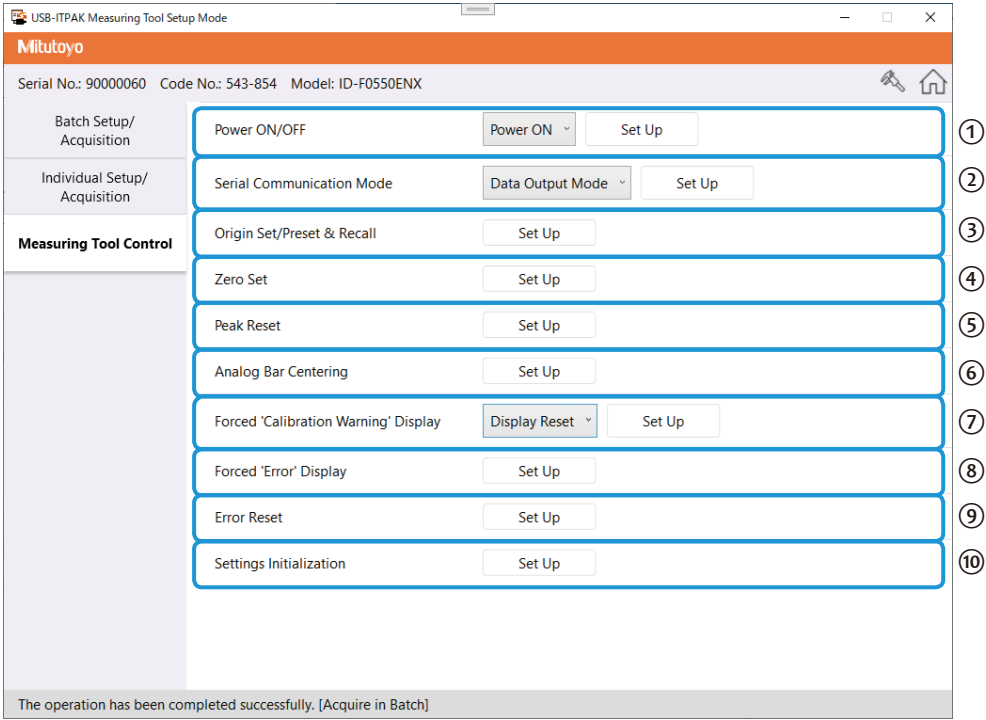
No.	Name	Function
⑧	[Duplicate Setup Command] button	Displays the commands to set the information in the setting items to the measuring tool in the [Transmission Data] field.
⑨	[Clear] button	Deletes the information in the [Transmission Data] field.
⑩	[Send] button	Sends the information in the [Transmission Data] field to the measuring tool.
⑪	[Clear] button	Deletes the information in the [Received Data] field.

■ [Measuring Tool Control] tab

The [Measuring Tool Control] tab is for setting the power control to the measuring tool.



If the [Measuring Tool Control] tab was used to set a measuring tool, click the [Batch load] button in the [Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab or the [Acquire] button in the [Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab to retrieve the measuring tool setting information again.



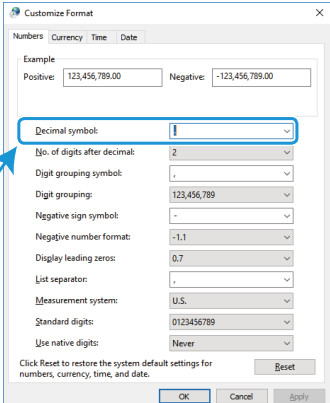
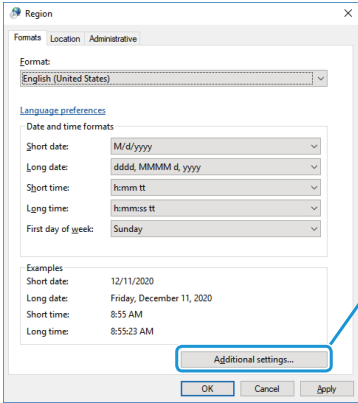
No.	Name	Function
①	[Power ON/OFF] field	Sends the power ON/OFF to the measuring tool.
②	[Serial Communication Mode] field	Sends the communication mode to the measuring tool.
③	[Origin Set/Preset & Recall] field	Sends the origin set/preset recall to the measuring tool.
④	[Zero Set] field	Sends the zero set to the measuring tool.
⑤	[Peak Reset] field	Sends the peak reset to the measuring tool.
⑥	[Analog Bar Centering] field	Sends the analog bar reset to the measuring tool.
⑦	[Forced 'Calibration Warning' Display] field	Sends the display reset/forcible display to the measuring tool.
⑧	[Forced 'Error' Display] field	Sends the forcible error display to the measuring tool.
⑨	[Error Reset] field	Sends the error reset to the measuring tool.
⑩	[Settings Initialization] field	Sends the setting initialization to the measuring tool.

# 8.5 [Option] Screen

This screen is for setting the operation of USB-ITPAK.

The 'Option' screen contains the following elements:

- ① Language: A dropdown menu currently showing 'English'.
- ② Data format: A section with a checked checkbox labeled 'Replace decimal symbol'.
- ③ Startup processing: A section with a checked checkbox labeled 'Load the setting file previously used'.
- ④ Login Settings: A section with an unchecked checkbox labeled 'Enable Login'.
- ⑤ Set End of Line Control for Input Tool Recognized as HID: A dropdown menu currently showing 'Tab(0x2B)'.
- ⑥ Set how to save measured data(for individual measurement only): A section with a checked checkbox labeled 'Save measurement data each time it is collected'.
- ⑦ OK button
- ⑧ Cancel button

No.	Name	Function
①	[Language] field	Select the language to use for USB-ITPAK.
②	[Data format] field	<p>Select [Replace decimal symbol] to use the decimal separator specified in Windows.</p> <p>By default, USB-ITPAK uses a period [.] as the decimal separator for measurement data.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>The symbol that is set as the decimal separator in Windows can be confirmed in [Decimal symbol] on the [Customize Format] screen in [Control Panel] + [Clock, Language, and Region] + [Region and Language] + [Additional settings].</p> <div></div>

## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

---

No.	Name	Function
③	[Startup processing] field	Sets the startup operation of USB-ITPAK. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• [Load the setting file previously used] When you click the [Data collection] button on the [Quick Menu] screen, the setting file that was last used is loaded, and the data collection screen will be displayed. If you click the [Create Procedure] button on the [Quick Menu] screen, the create procedure screen will be displayed with the setting file that was last used opened.</li></ul>
④	[Login Settings] field	Select [Enable Login] to enable the Login function.
⑤	[Newline Code for Input Tool Recognized as HID] field	Select the key scan code used by USB-ITN in the HID mode.
⑥	[Set how to save measured data(for individual measurement only)] field	If you want to save the data at the time of input, select [Save measurement data each time it is collected.].
⑦	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑧	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

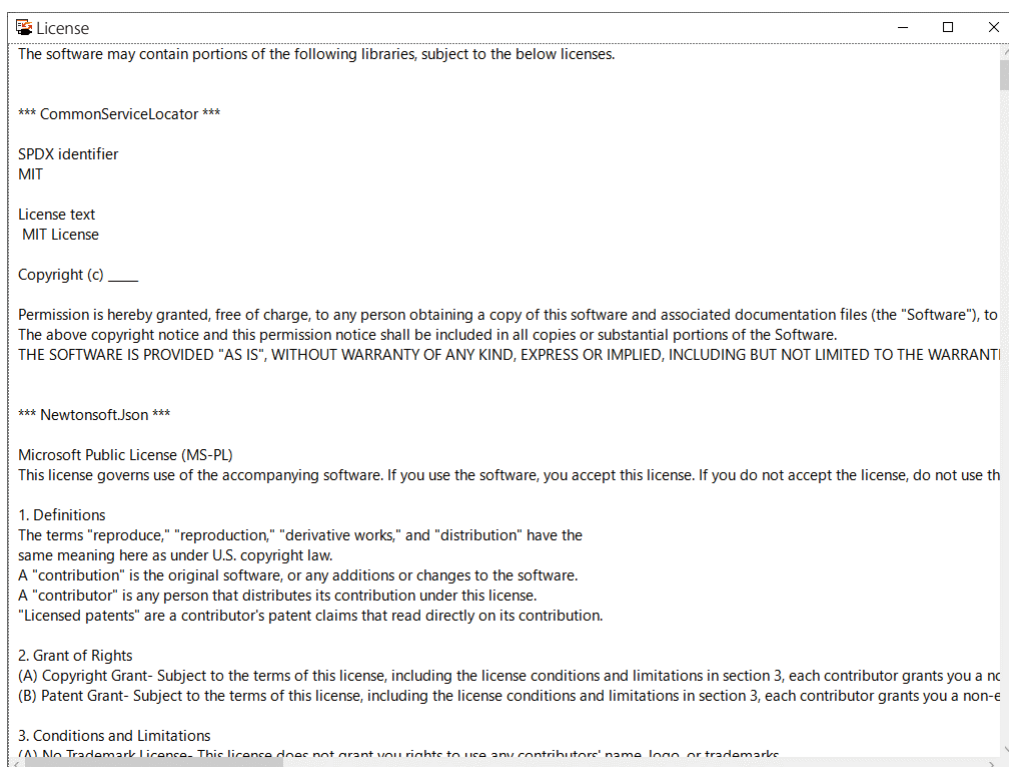
## 8.6 [Version information] Screen

This screen is for displaying version information about USB-ITPAK.



### ■ To display the [License] screen

Click [License] on the [Version information] screen.



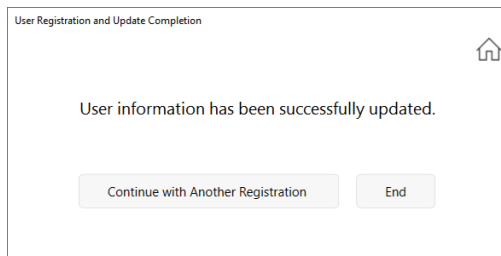
## 8.7 [User Registration or Update] Screen

This screen is for registering users used in the Login function.

No.	Name	Function
①	[Select User] field	Select a user to update. To register a new user, select [New User Registration].
②	[Name] field	Sets a user name consisting of up to 32 characters.
③	[User ID] field	Sets a user ID consisting of 8 to 32 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.  <b>Tips</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An existing user ID cannot be specified.</li> <li>• To use an existing user ID, delete it first.</li> </ul>
④	[Current Password] field	To change the password, enter the current password.
⑤	[New Password] field	Sets a new password string consisting of 8 to 32 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.  <b>Tips</b> <p>The following character strings cannot be used for the password:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Character string already used as the password for the same user ID</li> <li>• Same character string as the current password</li> </ul>
⑥	[Confirm New Password] field	Enters the same character string as in the [New Password] field.
⑦	[Register] button.	Registers the settings.
⑧	[Delete] button	Deletes the information of the user ID that is selected in the [Select User] field.
⑨	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

### Tips

Clicking the [Register] or [Delete] button displays the [User Registration and Update Completion] dialog box.





## 8.8 [Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen

The [Add procedure] screen is for creating a new procedure. The [Change Procedure] screen is for modifying a procedure that has been created.

On the create procedure screen, click the [Add Procedure] button to display the [Add procedure] screen. Or, select a procedure in the [Procedure] field and then click the [Change Procedure] button to display the [Change Procedure] screen.

### 8.8.1 Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement

The screenshot shows the 'Change Procedure' dialog box with the following components and callouts:






- 1**: Procedure type dropdown menu (set to 'Batch').
- 2**: Procedure name text field (containing '3-point batch measurement + foot').
- 3**: Workbook text field (containing 'C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_3\_c').
- 4**: Worksheet dropdown menu (set to 'Sample\_F3').
- 5**: Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) section, including 'First' (D18), 'Last' (F27), and a 'Select' button.
- 6**: Move after return direction dropdown menu (set to 'Down').
- 7**: Displacement intervals text field (set to '1').
- 8**: Cell address assign rules section with radio buttons for 'Unspecified', 'Assign for the columns(A,B,...)', and 'Assign for the rows(1,2,...)'. 'Assign for the columns' is selected.
- 9**: FunctionKey Operation section with dropdown menus for 'Data request', 'Data cancel', and 'Data skip'.
- 10**: Data entry devices table.
- 11**: Measuring Tool table.
- 12**: Plus (+) button for adding data entry devices.
- 13**: Minus (-) button for removing data entry devices.
- 14**: Plus (+) button for adding foot switch options.
- 15**: OK button.
- 16**: Cancel button.

Device No.	Assign rule	CC
ITN-69999114	D:D	
ITN-69999115	E:E	
ITN-69999116	F:F	

User	Control Num...	Model	Cr

Device No.	Function	COM
FSW-19999033	Data request	COM8
FSW-19999034	Data cancel	COM9

No.	Name	Function
①	[Procedure type] field	Select [Sequential], [Batch], or [Individual] as the procedure type for data collection. For details, see <a href="#">"6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)"</a> (page 27).
②	[Procedure name] field	Enter the name for the procedure you are creating. The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking.  <b>Tips</b> Up to 32 characters can be entered.
③	[Workbook] field	Select the destination file in which to enter measurement data. You can click the [...] button to select the file to use from the [Open] screen.

No.	Name	Function
④	[Worksheet] field	From the drop-down list, select the destination worksheet in which to enter measurement data.
⑤	[Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] field	<p>Specifies the range of cells in which to enter measurement data in A1-style notation. You can directly enter the cell addresses, or you can select the range of cells in Excel.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A1-style notation is a format for specifying a cell address by specifying the column with a letter and the row with a number.</li> <li>If [Repeat procedure] is being used on the create procedure screen, specify the range of cells for data entry for the first procedure.</li> </ul> <p>For details about selecting the range of cells for data entry in Excel, see  "■ Selecting a range of input cells in Excel" (page 182).</p>
⑥	[Move after return direction] field	<p>Specifies in which direction to move the cell after data is entered ([Right] or [Down]).</p> <p>For details, see  "■ About the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings" (page 183).</p>
⑦	[Displacement intervals] field	<p>Specifies the number of cells to move after data is entered ([1] to [100]).</p> <p>For details, see  "■ About the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings" (page 183).</p>
⑧	[Cell address assign rules] field	<p>Select whether to assign the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) of the Excel worksheet to the data entry devices.</p> <p>For details, see  "■ About the [Cell address assign rules] setting" (page 185).</p>
⑨	[FunctionKey Operation] field	<p>You can assign the [Data request] function, [Data cancel] function, and [Data skip] function to the function keys (F1 to F8) of the PC.</p> <p>From the drop-down lists, select the function key to assign to each function.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If [Unspecified] is selected under the [Cell address assign rules] field, this setting is not available.</li> <li>You cannot assign the [Data request] function, [Data cancel] function, and [Data skip] function to the same function key.</li> </ul>
⑩	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the devices that will be used for entering measurement data and character string data.
⑪	[Measuring Too] field	Displays [User management No.], [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.
⑫	Buttons for the [Data entry devices] field	<p>[+]: Adds a data entry device to the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings for the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.9 [Data entry device settings] Screen" (page 190).</p>

## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

No.	Name	Function
⑬	[Foot switch option] field	<p>Displays information about the devices that will be used for foot switch operation. USB-FSW devices to which a data control function ([Data request], [Data cancel], [Data skip], [Zero set], [Preset], or [Peak reset]) is assigned are displayed.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>If USB-FSW will be used for entering character string data, it will be displayed in ⑩.</p> <p>For details, see ⑧ "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>
⑭	Buttons for the [Foot switch option] field	<p>[+]: Adds a USB-FSW device to the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings of the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>For details, see ⑧ "8.11 [Foot switch option settings] Screen" (page 203).</p>
⑮	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑯	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

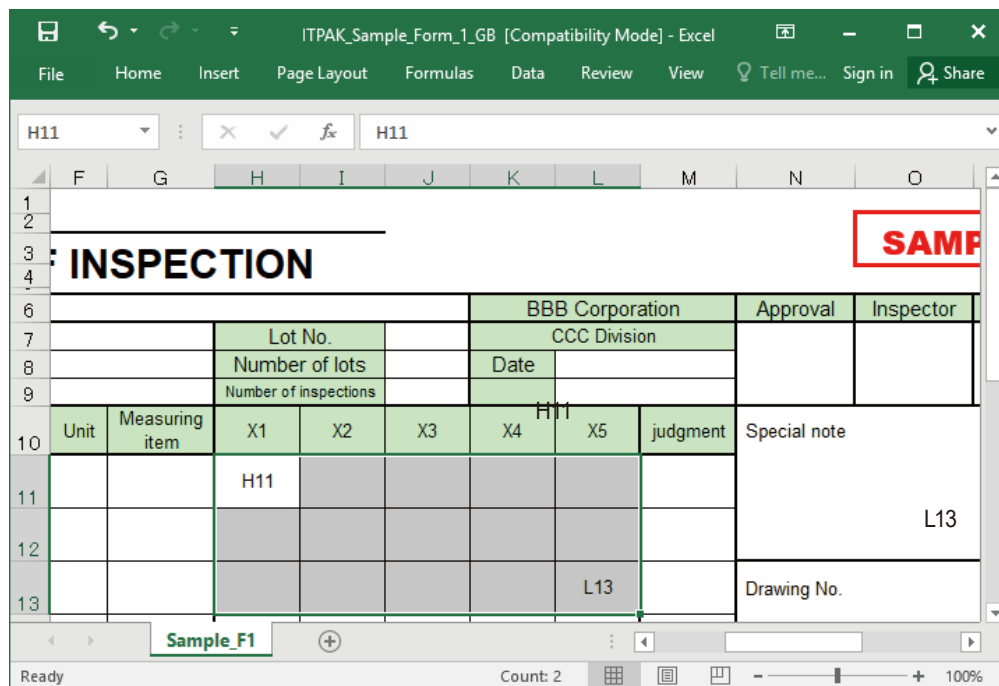
## ■ Selecting a range of input cells in Excel

To enter measurement data into Excel, you must specify the range of cells for data entry.

There are two methods for specifying the cell range: Directly enter the cell addresses, or select the range of cells in Excel.

As an example, here we explain the procedure for selecting the input range in Excel.

### 1 In Excel, select the range of cells to enter measurement data into.



### 2 In the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] field on the [Add procedure] screen or the [Change Procedure] screen, click the [Select] button.

Excel settings

Workbook : C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Form\_1\_GB [Browse]

Worksheet : Sample\_F1

Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style) :

First : [ ] Last : [ ] [Select]

Move after return direction : Right

Displacement intervals : 1

The cell range that was selected in step 1 will be entered as follows:

[First]: H11

[Last]: L13

## ■ About the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings

This section explains the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings and their behavior during data collection.

### ● [Move after return direction]

Specify in which direction to move the cell after data is entered.

- If [Right] is selected

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
0.03	0.04			

- If [Down] is selected

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
0.04				
0.05				

### ● [Displacement intervals]

- Specify the number of cells to move after data is entered.

Example: If the settings are configured as below, the cell for the next entry will be two cells down.

- [Down] is set for [Move after return direction].
- [2] is set for [Displacement intervals].

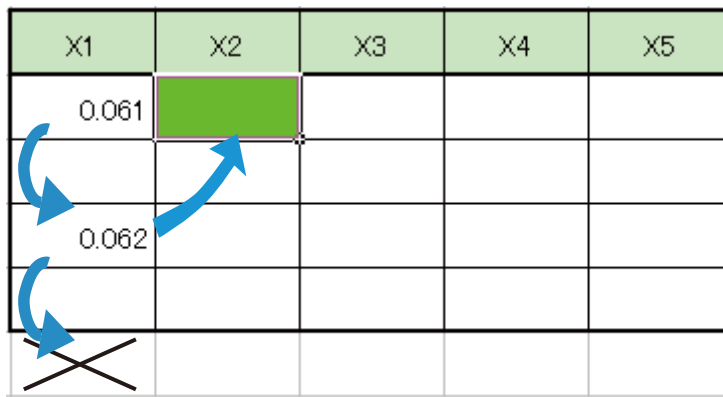
X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
0.06				

- For sequential measurement, when the input cell exceeds the input cell range during data collection, data entry finishes for the current row or column, and the input cell moves to the next row or column.

Example: If the settings are configured as below, entry finishes for the first column at the third data entry, and entry moves to the second column.

- The cell range in the [Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] fields is set to 4 rows × 5 columns.
- [Down] is set for the [Move after return direction] field.
- [2] is set for the [Displacement intervals] field.

X1	X2	X3	X4	X5
0.061				
0.062				



## ■ About the [Cell address assign rules] setting

Select whether to assign the columns (vertical) or the rows (horizontal) of the Excel worksheet to the data entry devices.

### ● [Unspecified]

Do not assign a device to the Excel cells.

If data is entered from a device registered to the procedure during data collection, the data is written to the current input cell at that moment in the order it is entered, regardless of the cell position.

### Tips

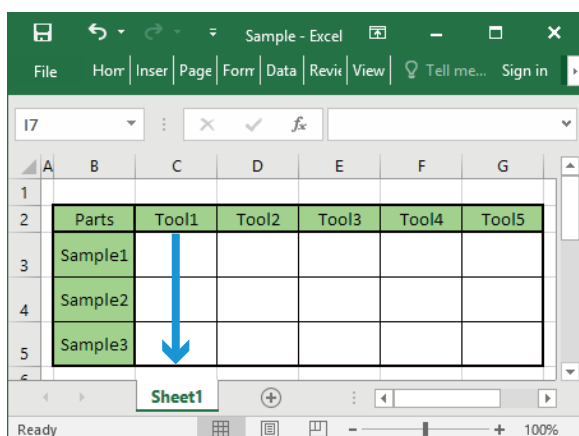
- If [Batch] is selected in the [Procedure type] filed, you cannot select [Unspecified].
- If you select [Unspecified], operations with the function keys or foot switches are not allowed because the order of data entry from data entry devices cannot be set.

### ● [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)]

Assign a device to each column in the Excel worksheet.

Example: The figure below shows an example where Tool 1 is assigned to column [C], Tool 2 is assigned to column [D], ..., and Tool 5 is assigned to column [G].

Data entered from Tool 1 is written to cells C3, C4, and C5.

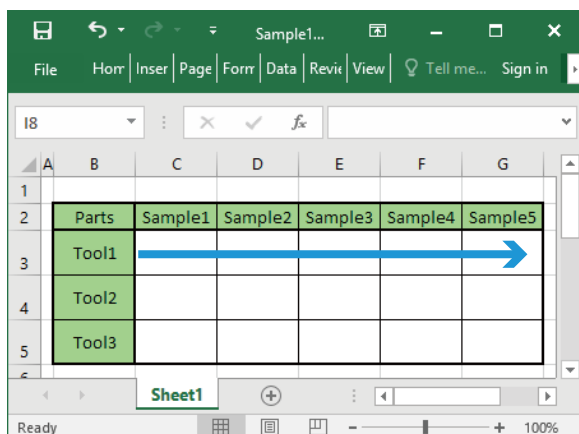


### ● [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)]

Assign a device to each row in the Excel worksheet.

Example: The figure below shows an example where Tool 1 is assigned to row [3], Tool 2 is assigned to row [4], and Tool 3 is assigned to row [5].

Data entered from Tool 1 is written to cells C3, D3, E3, F3, and G3.



## 8.8.2 Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement

**Add procedure**

Procedure type : Individual

Procedure name : individual measurement at 2 poin

Device No.	Workbook	Worksheet	Assigned cells	Direction
ITN-69999114	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\I...	Sample_F1	L13:L13	Right
ITN-69999115	C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\I...	Sample_F1	H14:L14	Right

User	Control Num...	Model	Code
EVA-No.08			NEV

Device No.	Function	COM
FSW-19999033	Data request	COM8

OK Cancel

No.	Name	Function
①	[Procedure type] field	Select [Sequential], [Batch], or [Individual] as the procedure type for data collection. For details, see <a href="#">"6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)"</a> (page 27).
②	[Procedure name] field	Enter the name for the procedure you are creating. The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking.  <b>Tips</b> Up to 32 characters can be entered.
③	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the devices that will be used for entering measurement data and character string data.
④	[Measuring Tool] field	Displays [User management No.], [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.
⑤	Buttons for the [Data entry devices] field	[+]: Adds a data entry device to the [Data entry devices] field. [-]: Deletes the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field. [✓]: Changes the settings for the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field. For details, see <a href="#">"8.9 [Data entry device settings] Screen"</a> (page 190).





No.	Name	Function
⑥	[Foot switch option] field	Displays information about the devices that will be used for foot switch operation. USB-FSW devices to which a data control function ([Data request], [Data cancel], [Data skip], [Zero set], [Preset], or [Peak reset]) is assigned are displayed.  <b>Tips</b> If USB-FSW will be used for entering character string data, it is treated as a data entry device. For details, see  "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).
⑦	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑧	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.


### 8.8.3 Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application

The screenshot shows the 'Add procedure' dialog box with the following elements and callouts:

- ① Procedure type: Sequential
- ② Procedure name: Any\_Data Input
- ③ Control Code: Enter
- ④ Data format: Numeric form
- ⑩ ☐ Add the date and time data
- ⑪ Date and Time
- ⑫ Separator: Space
- ⑤ Data entry devices table:
- ⑥ Measuring Tool table:
- ⑦ Plus (+) button for adding devices
- ⑧ Minus (-) button for removing devices
- ⑨ Edit button for device settings
- ⑧ Foot switch option table:
- ⑧ Plus (+) button for adding foot switch options
- ⑧ Minus (-) button for removing foot switch options
- ⑧ Edit button for foot switch settings
- ⑬ OK button
- ⑭ Cancel button

No.	Name	Function
①	[Procedure type] field	Select [Sequential], [Batch], or [Individual] as the procedure type for data collection. For details, see  "6 Measurement Data Collection Using the Procedure Measurement Menu (Basic Operation)" (page 27).
②	[Procedure name] field	Enter the name for the procedure you are creating. The procedure name is displayed in the [Procedure] field in the center of the create procedure screen. Enter a name that will be easy to recognize when checking.  <b>Tips</b> Up to 32 characters can be entered.

No.	Name	Function
③	[Control Code] in the [Data settings] field	<p>Select a control code to add after data is entered. As the control code, you can select from [Unspecified], [Enter], [Up], [Down], [Right], [Left], and [Tab].</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If Notepad is used as the application in which to enter data and you select [Enter] as the control code, a new line will be entered after the numeric data.</li> <li>• The behavior of the control code differs depending on the application used. Check the behavior of the control code in the application beforehand, and then select a control code.</li> </ul>
④	[Data format] in the [Data settings] field	<p>Select the format in which data will be entered into the application.</p> <p>For the purposes of explanation, the following is an example where the measuring tool on channel 1 of COM 13 has measured 32.14 mm.</p> <p>[Numeric form]: Only measurement data is entered. Example: [32.14]</p> <p>[Command form]: The channel number and measurement data are entered. Example: [01A+00032.14]</p> <p>[COM+Command form]: The COM number (three digits), channel number, and measurement data are entered. Example: [01301A+00032.14]</p>
⑤	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the devices that will be used for entering measurement data and character string data.
⑥	[Measuring Tool] field	Displays [User management No.], [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.
⑦	Buttons for the [Data entry devices] field	<p>[+]: Adds a data entry device to the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings for the data entry device that is selected in the [Data entry devices] field.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.9 [Data entry device settings] Screen" (page 190).</p>
⑧	[Foot switch option] field	<p>Displays information about the devices that will be used for foot switch operation. USB-FSW devices to which a data control function ([Data request], [Data cancel], [Data skip], [Zero set], [Preset], or [Peak reset]) is assigned are displayed.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>If USB-FSW will be used for entering character string data, it is treated as a data entry device.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>

No.	Name	Function
⑨	Buttons for the [Foot switch option] field	[+]: Adds a USB-FSW device to the [Foot switch option] field. [-]: Deletes the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field. [✓]: Changes the settings of the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field. For details, see  "8.11 [Foot switch option settings] Screen" (page 203).
⑩	[Add the date and time data] field	Specifies whether to add date and time data during data collection. If you select [Add the date and time data], the items ⑩ through ⑪ can be set.
⑪	Date and time data format	Select one of the following for the format of the date and time data. For the purposes of explanation, the following is an example where the measuring tool has measured 32.14 mm. [Date and Time]: The date and time are added. Example: 32.14 01/23/2013 12:34:56 [Date]: Only the date is added. Example: 32.14 01/23/2013 [Time]: Only the time is added. Example: 32.14 12:34:56
⑫	[Separator]	For the character that separates the measurement data and the date and time data, you can select from [Space], [Tab], [Comma (,)], or [Semicolon (;)].  <b>Tips</b> If you select [Numeric form] in the [Data format] field and one of the following in the [Separator] field, an error may be displayed in Excel when measurement data is entered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [Space]</li> <li>• [Comma (,)]</li> <li>• [Semicolon (;)]</li> </ul> Also, if negative values (values that begin with a minus sign) are entered into Excel, Excel may display the error [The formula you typed contains an error]. If this error is displayed, take the following actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select [Tab] for [Separator].</li> <li>• Set the cell format in Excel to [Text] ahead of time.</li> </ul>
⑬	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑭	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

# 8.9 [Data entry device settings] Screen




This screen is for configuring settings for devices, etc. that enter measurement data or character string data.

Click the [+] button under the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] or [Change Procedure] screen to display this screen.

## 8.9.1 Entering Data into Excel with Sequential Measurement or Batch Measurement

The screenshot shows the 'Data entry device settings' dialog box. It contains several sections: 'Excel cells assignment' (1), 'Entry data settings' (2), 'Data entry devices' (4), and 'Measuring Tool' (5). The 'Entry data settings' section has three radio buttons: 'Measurement data entry' (selected), 'Character string data entry', and 'DateTime data entry'. The 'Measurement data entry' section includes a 'Select device' dropdown (ITN-89999105) and a 'Channel' dropdown. The 'Character string data entry' section includes a table with 'Device No.' and 'Character string' columns. The 'DateTime data entry' section includes a 'Select device' dropdown. The 'Data entry devices' section includes fields for 'Type' (ITN), 'COM' (COM13), and 'Serial No.' (89999105). The 'Measuring Tool' section includes fields for 'Model', 'Code No.', and 'Serial No.'. The 'Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement' section (6) has three radio buttons: 'Zero Set', 'Preset', and 'Peak Reset'. The 'Preset' section (7) has three input fields: 'Tolerance JudgmentUpper Limit', 'Tolerance JudgmentLower Limit', and 'Tolerance JudgmentLower Limit'. The 'OK' (8) and 'Cancel' (9) buttons are at the bottom right.

No.	Name	Function
①	[Excel cells assignment] field	Enter the Excel row numbers or column numbers to assign the data entry device to. For details, see ■ About filling in the [Excel cells assignment] field" (page 193).

No.	Name	Function
②	[Entry data settings] field	<p>Select [Measurement data entry] or [Character string data entry] according to the type of data to enter.</p> <p>[Measurement data entry]: Select this option to enter measurement data (numerical data) from a measuring tool. Select the data entry device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE-R) to use from the [Select device] drop-down list. If you select a U-WAVE-R device, select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK.</p> <p>[Character string data entry]: Select this option to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch. If you click the [+] button in the [Character string data entry] field, the [Character string data settings] screen is displayed. For details, see  "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p> <p>[DateTime data entry]: Select this option to add date and time that the measurement data was collected. Select the data entry device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE-R) to which to assign the date and time data from the [Select device] drop-down list. For details, see  "■ About the settings for the date and time data entry device" (page 194).</p>
③	Buttons for the [Character string data entry] field	<p>[+]: Adds a USB-FSW device to the [Character string data entry] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Character string data entry] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings for the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Character string data entry] field. For details, see  "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>
④	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the device that is selected in the [Entry data settings] field.
⑤	[Measuring Tool] field	Displays [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.
⑥	[Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement] field	<p>Select this checkbox to perform zero set, preset, or peak reset for the measuring tool before measurement, and then select the target operation option button.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> The [Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement] field is available when [Procedure type] is set to [Batch] and the [Measurement data entry] radio button in [Entry data settings] is selected a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</p>

No.	Name	Function
⑦	[Preset/Tolerance Judgment] field	<p>Specifies the preset value and tolerance (upper limit/lower limit) of the measuring tool as up to an 8-digit number.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This field is available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</li><li>• [Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit] and [Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit] are available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected.</li></ul>
⑧	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑨	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

## ■ About filling in the [Excel cells assignment] field

- If [Assign for the rows(1,2,...)] is displayed under the [Excel cells assignment] field

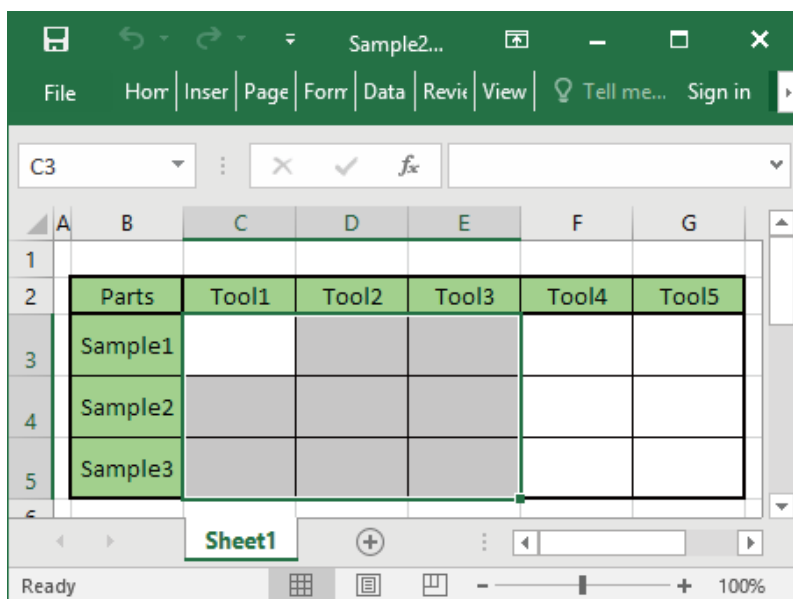
Enter the Excel row numbers (1, 2, ...) in A1-style notation.

- If [Assign for the columns(A,B,...)] is displayed under the [Excel cells assignment] field

Enter the Excel column numbers (A, B, ...) in A1-style notation.

You can also enter this information by selecting a range in Excel and then clicking the [Select] button under the [Excel cells assignment] field.

For example, to set column [C] (or row [3]) to column [E] (or row [5]) to device 1, select the range as shown below and then click the [Select] button under the [Excel cells assignment] field. [C] (or [3]) will be entered in the left field and [E] (or [5]) will be entered in the right field under the [Excel cells assignment] field.



### Tips

Select the cell range after the [Data entry device settings] screen has been displayed. If you specify the cell range before the screen is displayed, the specified range will not be reflected in the [Excel cells assignment] field.

## ■ About the settings for the date and time data entry device

If you configure the date and time entry settings for a measurement data entry device, the date and time that the data was collected can be automatically entered when measurement data is read in. The types of procedures and settings for which the date and time data can be entered are as follows.

[Procedure type]	[Cell address assign rules]	Supported
Sequential	Unspecified	—
	Assign for the columns(A,B,...)	✓ *1
	Assign for the rows(1,2,...)	✓ *1
Batch	Unspecified	—
	Assign for the columns(A,B,...)	✓ *2
	Assign for the rows(1,2,...)	✓ *2
Individual		—

Note: ✓ means supported; — means not supported

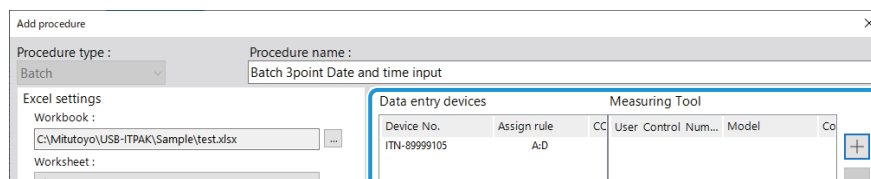
\*1 The settings for date and time data entry can be specified for each data entry device.

\*2 The settings for date and time data entry can be specified just one of the data entry devices.

The procedure for configuring the settings for date and time data entry is explained below.

Configure the data entry device to which the date and time data will be assigned beforehand.

### 1 Click the [+] button under the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] or [Change Procedure] screen.



» The [Data entry device settings] screen will be displayed.



**2 Configure the settings for entering date and time data.**

- 1 In the [Entry data settings] field, select [DateTime data entry].
- 2 In the [Select device] field, select which device to assign the date and time data to.  
From the drop-down list, select the device to assign.  
In the device information that is displayed in the [Select device] field, the information for devices that are registered as measurement data entry devices and the cell assignment information for those devices are displayed.

Example:

ITN-89999013 [A:A]

①

②

①: Device information

②: Excel cells assignment

**Tips**

If the data entry device to assign the date and time data to is not configured, you cannot select [DateTime data entry].

- 3 Under the [Excel cells assignment] field, specify the row numbers or the column numbers to assign the data entry device to. As an example, here we enter [D] to assign the date and time data to column D.

**Tips**

If [DateTime data entry] is selected, only the start cell position can be entered in the [Excel cells assignment] field.

For the target cell range for date and time data entry, the range of the number of rows or columns in the cell range of the selected measurement data entry device is applied, based on the position of the start cell.

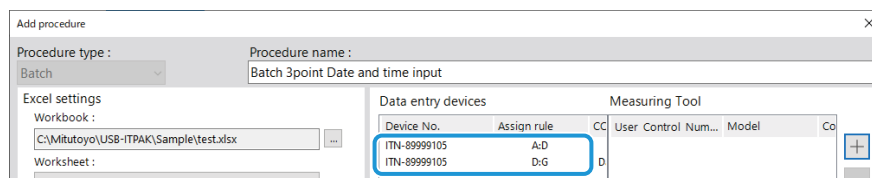
For example, for a measurement data entry device whose [Excel cells assignment] field is [A:B], if start cell [C] is specified for date and time data entry, the [Excel cells assignment] field for date and time data entry becomes [C:D].

### 4 Click the [OK] button.

- » The information of the device to which date and time data is assigned will be displayed in the [Data entry devices] field on the [Add procedure] or [Change Procedure] screen.

### Tips

The example below shows how to look at the device information that is displayed in the [Data entry devices] field.



Example:

ITN-69999013 D:D DateTime [A:A]

①

②

③

④

- ① : Measurement data entry device to which date and time data entry has been assigned
- ② : The row or column number of the cell into which date and time data will be entered
- ③ : A character string that indicates that date and time data entry is set
- ④ : The row or column number of the cell into which the measurement data from the device in ① will be entered

## 8.9.2 Entering Data into Excel with Individual Measurement

The screenshot shows the 'Data entry device settings' dialog box with the following components and callouts:

- 1**: Entry data settings (Measurement data entry selected)
- 2**: Data entry devices (Type: FSW, COM: COM9, Serial No.: 19999034)
- 3**: Measuring Tool (Model, Code No., Serial No. fields)
- 4**: Preset/Tolerance Judgment (Preset, Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit, Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit)
- 5**: Excel settings (Workbook: C:\Mitutoyo\USB-ITPAK\Sample\ITPAK\_Sample\_Fori...)
- 6**: Worksheet: Sample\_F1
- 7**: Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style): First: H11, Last: L13, Select button
- 8**: Move after return direction: Right
- 9**: Displacement intervals: 1
- 10**: Foot switch option (Device No.: FSW-19999033, Function: Data request, COM: COM8)
- 11**: Add (+), Remove (-), and Edit (pencil) buttons for the Foot switch option table
- 12**: OK button
- 13**: Cancel button

No.	Name	Function
①	[Entry data settings] field	<p>Select [Measurement data entry] or [Character string data entry] according to the type of data to enter.</p> <p>[Measurement data entry]: Select this option to enter measurement data (numerical data) from a measuring tool. Select the data entry device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE-R) to use from the [Select device] drop-down list. If you select a U-WAVE-R device, select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK.</p> <p>[Character string data entry]: Select this option to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch. Select the data entry device (USB-FSW) to use from the [Select foot switch] drop-down list. Also, enter the character string to enter when the foot switch is pressed in the [Character string data] field.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> Up to 32 characters can be entered.</p>
②	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the device that is selected in the [Entry data settings] field.
③	[Measuring Tool] field	Displays [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.

No.	Name	Function
④	[Preset/Tolerance Judgment] field	<p>Specify the preset value and tolerance (upper limit/lower limit) of the measuring tool as up to an 8-digit number.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This field is available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</li> <li>• [Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit] and [Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit] are available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected.</li> </ul>
⑤	[Workbook] field	Select the destination file in which to enter measurement data. You can click the [...] button to select the file to use from the [Open] screen.
⑥	[Worksheet] field	From the drop-down list, select the destination worksheet in which to enter measurement data.
⑦	[Range of cells (specify the A1 reference style)] field	<p>Specifies the range of cells in which to enter measurement data in A1-style notation. You can directly enter the cell addresses, or you can select the range of cells in Excel.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>A1-style notation is a format for specifying a cell address by specifying the column with a letter and the row with a number.</p> <p>For details about selecting the range of cells for data entry in Excel, see  "■ Selecting a range of input cells in Excel" (page 182).</p>
⑧	[Move after return direction] field	<p>Specifies in which direction to move the cell after data is entered ([Right] or [Down]).</p> <p>For details, see  "■ About the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings" (page 183).</p>
⑨	[Displacement intervals] field	<p>Specifies the number of cells to move after data is entered ([1] to [100]).</p> <p>For details, see  "■ About the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] settings" (page 183).</p>
⑩	[Foot switch option] field	<p>Displays information about the devices that will be used for foot switch operation. USB-FSW devices to which a data control function ([Data request], [Data cancel], [Data skip], [Zero set], [Preset], or [Peak reset]) is assigned are displayed.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>If USB-FSW will be used for entering character string data, it is treated as a data entry device.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>
⑪	Buttons for the [Foot switch option] field	<p>[+]: Adds a USB-FSW device to the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings of the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Foot switch option] field.</p> <p>For details, see  "8.11 [Foot switch option settings] Screen" (page 203).</p>

## 8 USB-ITPAK Screen Structure

---

No.	Name	Function
⑫	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑬	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

## 8.9.3 Entering Data into an Arbitrary Application

No.	Name	Function
①	[Entry data settings] field	<p>Select [Measurement data entry] or [Character string data entry] according to the type of data to enter.</p> <p>[Measurement data entry]: Select this option to enter measurement data (numerical data) from a measuring tool. Select the data entry device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE-R) to use from the [Select device] drop-down list. If you select a U-WAVE-R device, select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list.</p> <p><b>Tips</b> If you start U-WAVEPAK to confirm the channel, first exit USB-ITPAK.</p> <p>[Character string data entry]: Select this option to enter character string data by pressing a foot switch. If you click the [+] button in the [Character string data entry] field, the [Character string data settings] screen is displayed. For details, see 8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>
②	Buttons for the [Character string data entry] field	<p>[+]: Adds a USB-FSW device to the [Character string data entry] field.</p> <p>[-]: Deletes the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Character string data entry] field.</p> <p>[✓]: Changes the settings for the USB-FSW device that is selected in the [Character string data entry] field. For details, see 8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen" (page 202).</p>
③	[Data entry devices] field	Displays information about the device that is selected in the [Entry data settings] field.
④	[Measuring Tool] field	Displays [Model], [Code No.], and [Serial No.] of the measuring tool.

No.	Name	Function
⑤	[Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement] field	<p>Select this checkbox to perform zero set, preset, or peak reset for the measuring tool before measurement, and then select the target operation option button.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>The [Configure Measuring Tool Settings Prior to Measurement] field is available when [Procedure type] is set to [Batch] and the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</p>
⑥	[Preset/Tolerance Judgment] field	<p>Specify the preset value and tolerance (upper limit/lower limit) of the measuring tool as up to an 8-digit number.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This field is available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</li> <li>• [Tolerance Judgment Upper Limit] and [Tolerance Judgment Lower Limit] are available when the [Measurement data entry] option button in [Entry data settings] is selected.</li> </ul>
⑦	[OK] button	Saves the setting changes.
⑧	[Cancel] button	Discards the setting changes.

# 8.10 [Character string data settings] Screen

This screen is for selecting which USB-FSW device to use to enter character string data and for setting the character string to enter.

Click the [+] button under the [Character string data entry] field on the [Data entry device settings] screen to display this screen.

Character string data settings

① Select foot switch :  
FSW-19999033

Device information

Serial No. :  
19999033

Type :  
FSW

COM :  
COM8

② Character string data :  
[Text input field]

OK Cancel

No.	Name	Function
①	[Select foot switch] field	From the drop-down list, select the USB-FSW device to use. Information about the selected device is displayed in the [Device information] field.
②	[Character string data] field	Enter the character string to enter when the foot switch is pressed.  <b>Tips</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Up to 32 characters can be entered.</li><li>• If you are entering data into an arbitrary application, only single-byte characters can be used.</li></ul>



# 8.11 [Foot switch option settings] Screen

This screen is for selecting which device to use for foot switch operations and for selecting which function to apply when the foot switch is pressed.

Click the [+] button under the [Foot switch option] field on the [Add procedure] or [Change Procedure] screen to display this screen.

Foot switch option settings

①

Select foot switch :  
FSW-19999033

Device information  
Serial No. :  
19999033  
Type :  
FSW  
COM :  
COM8

②

Function :  
Data request

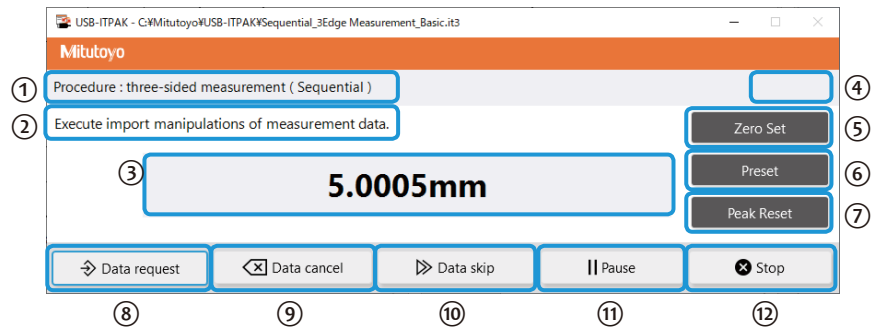
OK

Cancel


No.	Name	Function
①	[Select foot switch] field	From the drop-down list, select the USB-FSW device to use. Information about the selected device is displayed in the [Device information] field.
②	[Function] field	<div>Select which function to apply when the foot switch is pressed from the following options:</div> <div><div><div></div><div>Data request</div></div><div><div></div><div>Data cancel</div></div><div><div></div><div>Data skip</div></div><div><div></div><div>Zero set</div></div><div><div></div><div>Preset</div></div><div><div></div><div>Peak reset</div></div></div> <div><div>Tips</div><div><div><div></div><div>[Zero set], [Preset], and [Peak Reset] are selectable when [Procedure type] is set to [Sequential] or [Individual] for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</div></div><div><div></div><div>The [Function] field is not specifiable when [Procedure type] is set to [Batch] for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.</div></div><div><div></div><div>If you are entering data into an arbitrary application, only the [Data request] function can be assigned to the USB-FSW device.</div></div></div></div>


# 8.12 Data Collection Screen

This screen is for performing operations related to data collection, such as reading in or deleting measurement data.



No.	Name	Function
①	[Procedure] field	Displays the procedure currently being used to collect data.  <b>Tips</b> This field is not displayed in the quick entry mode.

No.	Name	Function
②	Information message field	<p>Displays the following messages according to the state of operation.</p> <p>[Execute import manipulations of measurement data.] :</p> <p>This message is displayed when collecting data with sequential measurement or batch measurement. Start the data collection operation with one of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).</li> <li>• On the [Data collection] screen, click the [Data request] button.</li> <li>• Press the foot switch to which the [Data request] function is assigned.</li> <li>• Press the function key to which the [Data request] function is assigned.</li> </ul> <p>[Please execute the foot switch operation.] :</p> <p>To enter a character string, press the foot switch to which the character string that you want to enter is assigned.</p> <p>[Execute data entry operation.] :</p> <p>This message is displayed when collecting data with individual measurement. Start the data collection operation with one of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the DATA switch on the measuring tool or the connection device (USB-ITN/IT-0xxU/DP-1VA/U-WAVE transmitter).</li> <li>• Press the foot switch to which the [Data request] function is assigned.</li> <li>• Press the function key to which the [Data request] function is assigned.</li> </ul> <p>[The import of all pieces of measurement data has been completed.] :</p> <p>Data collection has completed. Click the [Stop] button and save the measurement data.</p>
③	Measurement data display	<p>Displays the data received from the measuring tool.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data from a measuring tool that does not support Digimatic S1 communication is displayed in the communication command format.</li> <li>• If the upper and lower limits for tolerance judgment are set when a "batch" or "individual" procedure is created, the tolerance judgment result will be displayed in one of the following colors: Green: Tolerance judgment OK Red: Tolerance judgment NG Black: No tolerance judgment</li> </ul>
④	User ID	<p>Displays the ID of the login user when the Login function is enabled in [Login settings] on the [Option] screen. For details, see  "8.5 [Option] Screen" (page 174).</p>
⑤	[Zero Set] button	<p>Resets the zero point of the measuring tool.</p>

No.	Name	Function
⑥	[Preset] button	Resets the preset value of the measuring tool. <b>Tips</b> Preset cannot be set when the measuring tool is in the Peak detection (TIR: runout width display) mode.
⑦	[Peak Reset] button	Resets the peak value of the measuring tool. <b>Tips</b> Peak reset can be set when the measuring too in the Peak detection mode.
⑧	[Data request] button	Runs data collection. <b>Tips</b> This function cannot be used with individual measurement.
⑨	[Data cancel] button	Deletes the entered data. <b>Tips</b> This function cannot be used with individual measurement.
⑩	[Data skip] button	Skips the entry of the next piece of data. <b>Tips</b> • This function cannot be used with individual measurement. • This function cannot be used in the quick entry mode.
⑪	[Pause] button/[Resume] button	Pauses or resumes data collection. During data collection, the [Pause] button is displayed. While collection is paused, the [Resume] button is displayed. For details, see  "■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel" (page 206).
⑫	[Stop] button	Stops data collection.

**Tips**

- The [Zero Set], [Preset], and [Peak Reset] buttons are valid only for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication.
- If [Procedure type] is set to [Individual] for a measuring tool that supports Digimatic S1 communication, the [Zero Set], [Preset], and [Peak Reset] buttons can work only with the foot switch.

**■ Pausing/resuming operation when collecting data in Excel**




The procedure for pausing and resuming data collection is shown below.

**Tips**

To use a finished Excel file after pausing data collection, perform the following operations and then proceed to step **2**.

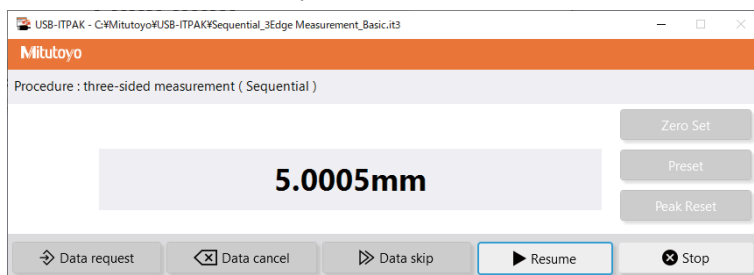
- 1 Open the setting file to use.
- 2 Open the data collection screen.
- 3 The message [Do you want to collect data after cancel the current data?] will be displayed. Click [No].

For details, see the following:

- Sequential measurement:  "6.2.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 37)
- Batch measurement:  "6.3.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 51)
- Individual measurement:  "6.4.2 Collecting Measurement Data" (page 64)

### 1 Click the [Pause] button.

» Data collection will be paused.



While collection is paused, you can perform the following operations:

- Specify the start cell to use when data collection is resumed.
- Edit the worksheet, such as by entering text.

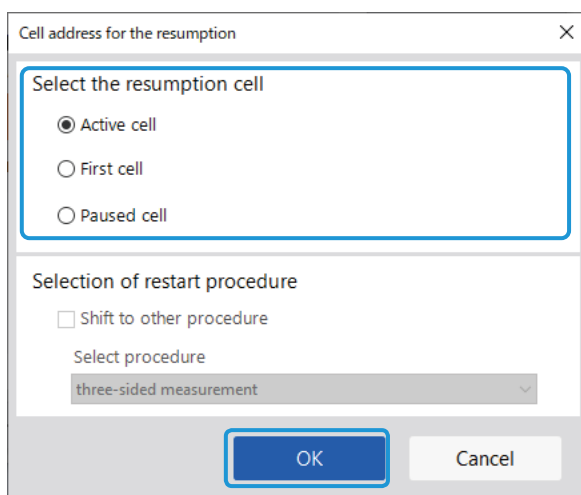
### 2 To resume data collection, click the [Resume] button.

» The [Cell address for the resumption] screen will be displayed.

#### Tips

If you were making edits in Excel, such as by entering text, finish the edit operations and then resume data collection. If you resume data collection without finishing the operations, USB-ITPAK may not operate correctly.

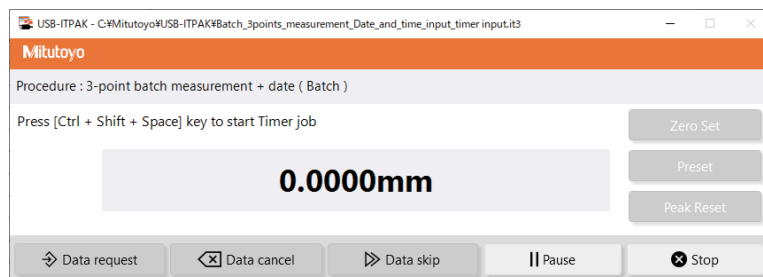
### 3 Select one of the options under the [Select the resumption cell] field, and then click the [OK] button.



If the paused setting file contains multiple procedures, the settings under the [Selection of restart procedure] field will be available. To resume from another procedure, select [Shift to other procedure], and then select the procedure to resume from the [Select procedure] drop-down list. In this case, the start cell position when the procedure resumes will be the first cell.

### Tips

If you pause a data collection operation that uses time intervals, the following screen is displayed. Press the [Ctrl], [Shift], and [Space] keys at the same time and resume data collection.



# 8.13 [Login] Screen

Login

①

User ID

②

Pass Word

③

Login

④

Continue without Login

⑤

User Registration or Update

⑥

✕

Exit

No.	Name	Function
①	User ID	Select the user ID. It can also be manually entered.
②	Pass Word	Enter the password.
③	[Login] button	Starts USB-ITPAK with the specified user ID.
④	[Continue without Login] button	Starts USB-ITPAK without a login using the user ID.
⑤	[User Registration or Update] button	Displays the [User Registration or Update] screen.

**Tips**

If you click the [Login] or [Continue without Login] button, the [Quick Menu] screen will be displayed.

**MEMO**



# 9 Specifications

## 9.1 Basic Specifications


Item	Remarks
The number of USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, and DP-1VA devices that can be connected*1	Up to 20 devices
The number of data entry devices (USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, DP-1VA) that can be registered to USB-ITPAK	Up to 400 devices
Data request (sequential)	Data request for one device (USB-ITN, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, DP-1VA)
Data request (batch)	Batch data request for multiple devices (USB-ITN, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, DP-1VA)
Data cancel (sequential, batch)	Deletion of measurement data that was entered
Data skip (sequential, batch)	Skip execution of the next data entry and move to the following piece of data
Character string entry by USB-FSW	Operate a USB-FSW device to enter a preset, arbitrary character string
CE marking/UKCA marking	EMC Directive/Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations: EN IEC 61326-1 Immunity test requirement: Clause 6.2 Table 2 Emission limit: Class A RoHS Directive/The Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations: EN IEC 63000

\*1: Depending on the PC or the USB hub that is used, the maximum number of connections may actually be lower.

If you are using a USB hub, we recommend that you use a USB-certified hub.

## 9.2 Communication Command Specifications

This section explains the specifications of the VCP communication commands that are used for the input and output of measurement data between a USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device and the application software.

For details about communication command specifications for U-WAVE, see  "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".

### 9.2.1 VCP Communication API

When using a USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device with application software other than USB-ITPAK, communication is possible with the same operation (API function calls) as the serial communication port (COM) operating with the standard Windows driver.

In general, to communicate through a serial communication port (COM), you must configure the RS-232C communication parameters, such as the communication speed and flow control. However, the communication protocol for virtual serial port (VCP) communication that is used by USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA devices does not use RS-232C communication parameters. Therefore, communication is possible without configuring any RS-232C communication parameters or by setting arbitrary values.

### 9.2.2 Common Specifications for Communication Commands

- All of the commands use the ASCII character encoding.
- In VCP communication, the DATA switch or foot switch on a measuring tool is used or commands are entered from the PC to output measurement data, error codes, and foot switch signal.
- VCP communication retrieves only measurement data from a measuring tool through Mitutoyo's unique communication specifications.

### 9.2.3 Types and Formats of Communication Commands

The types of communication commands are listed below. The following terms are used in this section.

Term		
Device	USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA	
Software	PC application such as USB-ITPAK	
Legend		
Direction	Down	Command sent from software to device
	Up	Command sent from device to software
ITN	Y	Command used by USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA
	N	Command not used by USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA
FSW	Y	Command used by USB-FSW
	N	Command not used by USB-FSW

No.	Direction	Code	Command Name	ITN	FSW
1	Down	V	Device information request command	Y	Y
2	Up	1	Device information command	Y	Y
3	Down	1	Measurement data request command	Y	N
4	Up	0	Measurement data command	Y	N
5	Up	8	Foot switch signal command	N	Y
6	Up	9	Status command	Y	N
7	Down	R	Information request command	Y	N
8	Up	R	Information command	Y	N
9	Down	S	Setting command	Y	N
10	Up	S	Information command	Y	N

The communication command formats are listed in the table below.

### ■ Device information request command (V) (down)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA.

This request command is for the software to read the device information.

When the software sends this command to the device, the device responds with "device information command" (1).

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	V	1	Device information request command
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		2	

### ■ Device information command (1) (up)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA.

This response command is for the software to read the device information.

When the software sends "device information request command (V)" to the device, the device responds with this command.

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	1	1	Device information command
Type	ITN FSW	3	Device type ITN = USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, DP-1VA FSW = USB-FSW
Serial No.	00000000 - 99999999	8	Device serial No.
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		13	

## ■ Measurement data request command (1) (down)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA.

This request command is for the software to read the measurement data from the device.

When the software sends this command to the device, the device inputs the measurement data from a measuring tool with Digimatic output, and responds with "measurement data command" (0).

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	1	1	Measurement data request command
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		2	

## ■ Measurement data command (0) (up)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA.

This command is for the device to notify the software of measurement data.

When the software sends "measurement data request command (1)" to the device, the device inputs the measurement data from a measuring tool with Digimatic output, and responds with this command.

Also, when there is a request from the measuring tool, such as when the DATA switch of the measuring tool is pressed, measurement data is input from the measuring tool, and this command is sent to the software.

### Tips

If an error occurs during the processing of measurement data that was input from a measuring tool with Digimatic output, the device will send "status command" (9) instead of "measurement data command" (0).

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	0	1	Measurement data command
Channel	1	1	Channel (1 fixed)
Measurement data type	A	1	Normal data (A fixed)
Sign	+/-	1	'+' if the measurement data is 0
Measurement data	.0000000 - 99999999 or .00000000 - 999999999	8 or 9	A period [.] is used as the decimal point character. Values are zero-padded (numbers are displayed as right-justified and zeros are filled in for unused leading digit spaces). If there are no digits past the decimal point, the decimal point is not used at the rightmost digit space.
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		13 or 14	

**Tips**

- DP-1VA log data is input with "measurement data command" (0). Input the date, time, and measurement value of log data, as in the following example:

Date	December 8, 2017:	01A+20171208
Time	8 hrs, 1 min, 59 secs:	01A+0080159.
Measurement value	123.45 mm:	01A+000123.45

- Log data that corresponds to the output format specified by the DP-1VA parameter setting: [OUT LOG] can be entered by long pressing (pressing and holding for 1 second or more, then releasing) the DP-1VA [OUT LOG] button.

Do not send the software's "measurement data request command" (1).

For details about operating DP-1VA, see  "DP-1VA LOGGER User's Manual".

- The output format of the log data, date, time, and measurement value, can be specified by the DP-1VA parameter setting: [OUT LOG]. When [OUT LOG] is [1] (time/measurement value output), the time and measurement value data are input in the following format:

(Example 1) The input result of DP-1VA log data for one measurement:

01A+0080159.:	Time data of the first measurement from the log data
01A+000123.45:	Measurement value data of the first measurement from the log data

(Example 2) The input results of DP-1VA log data for two measurements:

01A+0080159.:	Time data of the first measurement from the log data
01A+000123.45:	Measurement value data of the first measurement from the log data
01A+0082005.:	Time data of the second measurement from the log data
01A+000012.00:	Measurement value data of the second measurement from the log data

## ■ Foot switch signal command (8) (up)

This command is valid for USB-FSW.

This command is for a USB-FSW device to notify the software of foot switch signals.

When a USB-FSW device detects that the foot switch signal is ON, this command is sent to the software.

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	8	1	Foot switch signal command
Trigger type	0	1	0 = unspecified
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		3	

## ■ Status command (9) (up)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA.

This command is for the device to notify the software of its own status.

When the device detects a status occurrence that should be reported, this command is sent to the software.

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	9	1	Status command
Channel	1	1	Channel (1 fixed)
Status	(See below)	1	(See below)
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		4	

The status values are listed in the table below.

ASCII value	Description
1	Measurement data could not be received within the specified time (2 seconds) from a measuring tool with Digimatic output. Examples of possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The measuring tool is turned off.</li> <li>• The USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA cable is not connected to the measuring tool.</li> </ul>
2	The Digimatic communication data that was read in from a measuring tool with Digimatic output does not conform to the Digimatic communication specifications. Examples of possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise influences</li> <li>• Defect in the communication circuit of the measuring tool or the USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device</li> </ul>
3	The Digimatic communication clock (CK) signal that was read in from the measuring tool with Digimatic output does not conform to the Digimatic communication specifications. Examples of possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interruption of the CK signal of the Digimatic communication cable</li> <li>• Defect in the communication circuit of the measuring tool or the USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device</li> </ul>
4	The Digimatic communication data (DATA) signal that was read in from the measuring tool with Digimatic output does not conform to the Digimatic communication specifications. Examples of possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interruption of the DATA signal of the Digimatic communication cable</li> <li>• Defect in the communication circuit of the measuring tool or the USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device</li> </ul>
8	When the measurement data request command was received from the software, the USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device that received the request was busy. Examples of possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A measurement data request command was received while the Digimatic communication was being processed.</li> </ul>
9	The device detected an error other than those defined above.

**Tips**

If a command received from the software is invalid, the USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, or DP-1VA device will ignore that command and will not send a response command.

### ■ Information request command (R) (down)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA that support Digimatic S1 communication.

This request command is for the software to read the device information.

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	R	1	Information request command
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		2	

### ■ Information command (R) (up)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA that support Digimatic S1 communication.

This response command is for the software to read the device information.

When the software sends "information request command (R) (down)" to the device, the device responds with the information command (R).

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	R	1	Information command
Information type	1	1	Setting of the key scan code used by the device in the HID mode 0: Enter (0x28) 1: Tab (0x2B)
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		3	

### ■ Setting command (S) (down)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA that support Digimatic S1 communication.

This request command is for the software to set the device.

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	S	1	Setting command
Information type	0 or 1	1	Setting of the key scan code used by the device in the HID mode 0: Enter (0x28) 1: Tab (0x2B)
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		3	

### ■ Information command (S) (up)

This command is valid for USB-ITN, IT-0xxU, and DP-1VA that support Digimatic S1 communication.

This response command is for the software to set the device.

When the software sends "setting command (S) (down)" to the device, the device responds with the information command (S).

Item	ASCII value (base 16)	Bytes	Description
Command code	S	1	Information command
Information type	0 or 1	1	Setting of the key scan code used by the device in the HID mode 0: Enter (0x28) 1: Tab (0x2B)
Terminator	CR [0x0D]	1	CR (carriage return)
Total		3	



## 9.3 Log File

A measurement log file is created when measurement data is retrieved on the data collection screen, and it is saved when measurement data is saved. This section describes the measurement log file format.

### Tips

- A measurement log file is saved in the same folder as a setting file used for measurement.
- If a measurement log file already exists, log data is recorded following the previous log data.
- The extension of a measurement log file is csv.

No.	Name	Description
1	Measurement time	The year, month, and day and the date and time of measurement are saved in the "YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS.FFF" format.
2	MEASURED VALUE	The measured value is saved as an 8-digit single-byte number if the measuring device supports Digimatic S1 communication. Otherwise, it is saved in the communication command format.
3	Operation	<p>The following operations performed during data collection are saved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measurement data collection: Click the [Data collection] button or press the measuring tool button.</li> <li>• Data cancel: Click the [Data cancel] button.</li> <li>• Data skip: Click the [Data skip] button.</li> <li>• Pause: Click the [Pause] button.</li> <li>• Resume: Click the [Resume] button.</li> <li>• Exit: Click the [Exit] button.</li> </ul>
4	Measurer ID	The ID of the login user is saved. If no one is logged in, it will be blank.
5	Measuring tool serial No.	The serial number of the measuring tool is saved.
6	Measuring tool code No.	The code number of the measuring tool is saved.
7	Measuring tool model	The model of the measuring tool is saved.

## 9.4 Standard Accessories

The accessories of the purchased USB-ITPAK V3.0 (No.06AGR543) are as follows.

Name	Quantity	Remarks
USB dongle	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For removing restrictions of program</li><li>• Connect to the PC USB port when using the software</li><li>• USB versions are USB 2.0 full-speed or USB 1.1</li></ul>
USB-ITPAK Installation Manual	1 set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Provided in print</li></ul>

# 10 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains what to do if a problem occurs while using USB-ITPAK. If a problem persists after you take the actions described here, contact the agent where you purchased the product or a Mitutoyo sales office with the following information.

- The serial number of your USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device, or USB dongle
- USB-ITPAK version
- The make and model number of your PC
- The OS and Excel versions
- The make and model number of your USB hub (if you are using one)
- The device information and connection setup of any other USB devices connected to your PC

## 10.1 When a Problem Occurs

Problem	Cause	Action
USB-ITPAK does not start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• U-WAVEPAK is running.</li><li>• [Run this program in compatibility mode for] is selected on the [USB-ITPAK Properties] screen.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• USB-ITPAK and U-WAVEPAK cannot be used simultaneously. Exit U-WAVEPAK, and then start USB-ITPAK.</li><li>• Right-click the USB-ITPAK shortcut icon on the desktop, and then select [Property] from the menu that is displayed to display the [USB-ITPAK Properties] screen. In the [Compatibility] tab, clear the [Run this program in compatibility mode for] check box.</li></ul>
There is a part that cannot select a menu.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The USB dongle is not connected to the PC.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Connect the USB dongle, and then restart USB-ITPAK. Purchase USB-ITPAK V3.0 (No. 06AGR543) to obtain the USB dongle.</li></ul>

Problem	Cause	Action
Measurement data cannot be entered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The measuring tool is turned off.</li> <li>• The connection device is not correctly recognized by the PC.</li> <li>• The data collection operation has been paused.</li> <li>• The application where measurement data will be entered is not active.</li> <li>• The Japanese kanji conversion mode is not set to [Direct Input].</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn on the power, and then continue work.</li> <li>• Check the connection of the device.</li> <li>• On the data collection screen, click the [Resume] button, and then continue work.</li> <li>• If [Optional] is selected in [Data entry application], the application for data entry must be active. If the application is not active, select the application to make it active.</li> <li>• If [Optional] is selected in [Data entry application], the Japanese kanji conversion mode must be set to [Direct Input]. If it is not set to [Direct Input], change the setting to [Direct Input].</li> </ul>
Measurement data is not entered in the specified cell.	The wrong cell range is specified.	Check the cell range setting.
Processing speed is slow.	The number of connected devices has increased.	<p>If the number of connected devices increases, the following processes begin to require more time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The startup time of the PC or Windows</li> <li>• The startup time of USB-ITPAK</li> <li>• The time for data collection using batch measurement</li> <li>• The time it takes to switch from the create procedure screen to the data collection screen</li> </ul> <p>It is recommended that you use the software with 20 connected devices or fewer.</p>

Problem	Cause	Action
When the PC wakes up from standby or hibernation mode, the connection device is not correctly recognized.	The device is being used with a USB hub or an expansion USB board.	<p>If you are using the device with a USB hub or an expansion USB board, the device may not be correctly recognized depending on the PC model or BIOS settings.</p> <p>Disconnect the connection device, and then reconnect it. If the device is still not recognized after you reconnect it, restart the PC.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>The connection device supports standby/hibernation mode, but its operation is not guaranteed for all PCs and USB hubs. If problems occur with standby/hibernation mode in your operating environment, disable standby/hibernation mode in your PC's power settings. For details about the power settings, see the instructions that are included with your PC.</p>
A security warning is displayed when USB-ITPAK starts up.	Security software is blocking USB-ITPAK communication.	Add the USB-ITPAK executable file "itpak.exe" to your security software's exception list.


Problem	Cause	Action
A connected device is not correctly recognized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The device is not connected correctly.</li> <li>The USB hub to which the device is connected is not recognized.</li> <li>The device or connecting cable may be damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can check the connection status on the [Device information] screen in USB-ITPAK. If the device is not displayed, disconnect it and then reconnect it, and check the connection status again. When checking the status, you must restart USB-ITPAK.</li> <li>You can check the connection status in the [Device Manager] screen in Windows. If the USB hub is not recognized, disconnect it and then reconnect it, and check the connection status again.</li> <li>Check the state of the device and connecting cable. If there is a malfunction, [UnKnown device] may be displayed in the Windows [Device Manager] screen.</li> </ul> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <p>If devices are connected through multiple USB hubs, Windows may not recognize the USB hubs. We recommend using USB hubs that are USB certified.</p>

## 10.2 When an Error Message is Displayed

This section explains the contents and actions to take for the most common USB-ITPAK error messages.

### 10.2.1 General Error Messages

Error message	Cause	Action
Failed to identify the USB dongle. Check for proper connection of the USB dongle.	The USB dongle is not connected to the PC.	Connect the USB dongle, and then restart USB-ITPAK.  <b>Tips</b> USB-ITPAK will run if the USB dongle version is the same or later than the USB-ITPAK version. For details, see  "■ USB dongle version and operating specifications" (page 15).
	The USB dongle may not be connected.	Check that the USB dongle is properly connected, and continue with operation.
Could not confirm the enabled devices. Please check device connection.	No USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE-R, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device is connected.	Connect a device to use, and then restart USB-ITPAK.
	The VCP driver has not been installed for USB-ITN, USB-FSW, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA.	Install the VCP driver, and then restart USB-ITPAK.
U-WAVE-R of factory-default state was found.	A U-WAVE-R device in its factory-default state is connected.	Use U-WAVEPAK to set up the U-WAVE-R device.
ST***** (Status code = **)	A U-WAVE status packet was received.	The contents of the error and the action to take differ depending on the displayed status code. Take the appropriate action for the status code. For example, the status code [50] indicates that a channel number that is not registered to the U-WAVE-R device was specified, and therefore a registered channel number must be specified.  For details about status codes, see  "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".
TI***** (U-WAVE-T disconnected)	The U-WAVE transmitter on the specified channel is disconnected.	Check the connection status of the U-WAVE transmitter.
The specified location does not contain information about your hardware.	The VCP driver to install was not found.	Select the folder for the connected device from the [Drivers] folder on the supplied CD. Select the VCP driver and you will be able to install it.

Error message	Cause	Action
An input error has occurred with the measuring tool. [code = Error number]	This error occurs when USB-IT-PAK encounters an error while communicating with the measuring tool. The error number (911 to 919) is displayed.	For details on the description of a displayed error number and its solution, see  "■ Status command (9) (up)" (page 216) in "9.2.3 Types and Formats of Communication Commands".
The value for {setting item name} is incorrect. Please set a correct value for {setting item name}.	This error occurs when an invalid value is set (out of range, exceeding digit limit, format error, etc.).	Refer to the corresponding screen or section in this document and set the correct value.
Please set a value for the tolerance upper limit so that it is higher than the lower limit value.	This error occurs when a tolerance upper limit smaller than the tolerance lower limit is set.	Set a value for the tolerance upper limit that is higher than the lower limit value.
The information acquisition from the measuring tool has failed. (Error contents)	This error occurs when USB-IT-PAK fails to collect information from the measuring tool.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the connection of the measuring tool and input tool.</li> <li>• Check the state of the measuring tool (power, error occurrence, etc.).</li> </ul>
Configuring information for the measuring tool has failed. (Error contents)	This error occurs when USB-IT-PAK fails to configure information for measuring tool.	
The device number is defined more than once in the configuration file. Correct the configuration file.	This error occurs at application startup if the value of "USBITNumberXX" is defined more than once in the configuration file (itpak.ini). This ordinarily does not happen. This can occur if you directly edit the configuration file.	Check the contents of the configuration file (itpak.ini). If you have edited the configuration file, restore it to its previous state.

### 10.2.2 Create Procedure Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Failed to find the setting file.	The selected setting file does not exist.	Check whether the setting file exists.
Could not control Excel. Please check Excel condition.	This error occurs when USB-IT-PAK cannot control Excel.	Check the condition of the Excel application into which measurement data should be entered. Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a cell on the Excel worksheet being operated on is in edit mode, exit edit mode.</li> <li>• If a settings dialog is open in Excel, close the dialog.</li> </ul>
Failed to find the specified Excel file. Workbook = [Workbook]	The Excel file that is registered in the setting file does not exist.	Check whether the Excel file exists.
Failed to find the specified Worksheet. Workbook = [Workbook] Worksheet = [Worksheet]	The worksheet that is registered in the setting file does not exist.	Check whether the worksheet exists.



Error message	Cause	Action
Device used in the procedure is not connected. Connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK or change the device to use.	A device used in the procedure is not connected.	<p>If a device that is used in a procedure is not connected, the name of the procedure that is shown in the center of the create procedure screen is displayed in red. Do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the disconnected device, and then restart USB-ITPAK.</li> <li>• Select the procedure that is displayed in red, click the [Change Procedure] button, and then change the device to use.</li> </ul>
Device used in the procedure is not connected. Connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK.		
An invalid procedure has been set.	The information that is registered in the setting file may have been corrupted.	Create the procedure again.

### 10.2.3 [Device Information] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
The specified device No. has already been used.	The specified device No. is in use by another device.	Specify a device No. that is not in use.
Please set with half-width alphanumeric characters.	This error occurs when a setting item includes characters other than single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols (such as double-byte characters or spaces).	Set with single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.

### 10.2.4 [Measuring Tool Setup Mode] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Failed to transmit data to the measuring tool	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK fails to send to the measuring tool.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the connection of the measuring tool and input tool.</li> <li>• Check the state of the measuring tool (power, error occurrence, etc.).</li> </ul>
Failed to receive data from the measuring tool	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK fails to receive from the measuring tool.	
An error has occurred. Check the contents of the error. [Process name]	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK fails to send to or receive from the measuring tool.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the connection of the measuring tool and input tool.</li> <li>• If this error is displayed, check the settings of the measuring tool.</li> <li>• For details on each item of the measuring tool, refer to the manual supplied with each device.</li> </ul>

Error message	Cause	Action
Incorrect data received from the measuring tool	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK receives unauthorized data from the measuring tool.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the connection of the measuring tool and input tool.</li> <li>Check the state of the measuring tool (power, error occurrence, etc.).</li> </ul>
Failed to save file.	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK encounters an error while saving a file.	Check if the target file is being used by another application.
Failed to read file.	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK encounters an error while loading a file.	Make sure that the target file exists and is not corrupted.
An input error has occurred.	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK encounters a format error in an item set on the screen.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the setting of the item where the error occurred.</li> <li>For details on each item of the measuring tool, refer to the manual supplied with each device.</li> </ul>
A format error occurred when reading the file. [Name of the item where the error occurred]	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK encounters an item setting error while loading a file.	

### 10.2.5 [Add procedure] Screen/[Change Procedure] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Could not control Excel. Please check Excel condition. Workbook = [Workbook] Worksheet = [Worksheet]	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK cannot control Excel.	<p>Check the condition of the Excel application indicated in the error message.</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a cell on the Excel worksheet being operated on is in edit mode, exit edit mode.</li> <li>If a settings dialog is open in Excel, close the dialog.</li> </ul>
The specified Key has already been used.	The selected function key has already been assigned to another function.	Select a different function key to assign.
Device can not be registered anymore.	The maximum number of devices that can be registered (400) has been exceeded.	Do not register more than 400 devices.
No configurable device is connected. When the device is added, connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK.	No configurable USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device is connected, or all devices are registered.	To add a USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device, save the created setting file, connect the device, and then restart USB-ITPAK.

Error message	Cause	Action
Selected device is not connected. Connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK or change the device to use.	The selected device is not connected.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect the selected device, and then restart USB-ITPAK.</li> <li>Delete the unconnected device with the [-] button, and then assign another device with the [+] button.</li> </ul>
No configurable foot-switch device is connected. When the foot switch device is added, connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK.	No configurable USB-FSW device is connected, or all devices are registered.	To add a USB-FSW device, save the created setting file, connect the device, and then restart USB-ITPAK.
Specify the Excel file.	No Excel file is specified in [Workbook] under the [Excel settings] field.	Specify the Excel file to use.
Specify the data entry cell range.	Nothing is specified in [Range of cells].	In the [First] and [Last] fields under [Range of cells], enter a cell range in A1-style notation.
Set device(s).	Nothing is set in the [Data entry devices] field.	Under the [Data entry devices] field, click the [+] button, and then set a data entry device.
Set the procedure name.	Nothing is set in the [Procedure name] field.	In the [Procedure name] field, enter a procedure name.
The entered procedure name has already been registered.	The procedure name that was entered is already in use by another procedure.	Enter a different procedure name.
First cell address is illegal. Check the entered cell address.	An incorrect address was entered in [First] under the [Range of cells] field.	Enter a correct cell address in A1-style notation.
Last cell address is illegal. Check the entered cell address.	An incorrect address was entered in [Last] under the [Range of cells] field.	Enter a correct cell address in A1-style notation.
Cell range provided is illegal. Check the entered cell address.	The cell range assigned to the data entry device is not included in [Range of cells] under the [Excel settings] field.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the range of cells that is assigned to the data entry device.</li> <li>Change [Displacement intervals] under the [Excel settings] field.</li> </ul>
The units for the measuring tool ({unit}*) and the procedure ({unit}*) are different. * Please use the same unit for both.	This error occurs when there is a mismatch between the unit used for registering settings (preset, tolerance upper limit, tolerance lower limit) in the created procedure and the display unit of the measuring tool.	Modify or recreate the procedure, and change the unit used for registering settings in the procedure. Alternatively, change the display unit of the measuring tool.
The unit that you are currently setting ({unit}*) differs from the unit for the tool which has already been set ({unit}*). * Please use the same unit for both.		

Error message	Cause	Action
A measuring tool has not been registered which can implement functions (Zeroreset, Preset, or Peak Reset) set on the foot switch.	This error occurs when the foot switch option is set in a procedure while using a measuring tool that does not support the Zeroreset, Preset, or Peak Reset functions.	Either disable the foot switch option or create the procedure after connecting a measuring tool that supports the Zeroreset, Preset, and Peak Reset functions.

### 10.2.6 [Data entry device settings] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
No configurable foot-switch device is connected. When the foot switch device is added, connect the device to restart the USB-ITPAK.	No configurable USB-FSW device is connected, or all devices are registered.	To add a USB-FSW device, save the created setting file, connect the device, and then restart USB-ITPAK.
Specify the data entry cell range.	Nothing is entered in the [Excel cells assignment] field.	Enter a value in the [Excel cells assignment] field in A1-style notation.
Beyond the data entry cell range is assigned. Perform setting again.	A value outside the data input range was entered in the [Excel cells assignment] field.	Enter a row number or column number in the [Excel cells assignment] field that is within the cell range entered in [Range of cells] under the [Excel settings] field on the [Add procedure] screen.
Specify the character string data entry device.	No device for character string data entry has been set.	Click the [+] button under the [Entry data settings] field, and then set a character string data entry device.
Specify the channel.	Nothing is selected in the [Channel] field.	If you have selected a U-WAVE-R device in the [Select device] field, you must also select which channel the device uses for transmission from the [Channel] drop-down list. Make a selection in the [Channel] field.
U-WAVE-T Measurement mode = Button driven	When a batch measurement procedure was being created, the channel of a U-WAVE transmitter in button-driven mode was selected.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the channel of a U-WAVE transmitter in event-driven mode.</li> <li>After creating the procedure, change the measurement mode of the U-WAVE transmitter that is registered to the selected channel to event-driven mode.</li> </ul>

Error message	Cause	Action
U-WAVE-T Measurement mode = Event driven	When an individual measurement procedure was being created, the channel of a U-WAVE transmitter in event-driven mode was selected.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the channel of a U-WAVE transmitter in button-driven mode.</li> <li>After creating the procedure, change the measurement mode of the U-WAVE transmitter that is registered to the selected channel to button-driven mode.</li> </ul>
Select either Zeroset, Preset, or Peak Reset.	This error occurs when [Set device before measurement] is selected, but none of Zeroset, Preset, or Peak Reset options are chosen.	Select one of the following: Zeroset, Preset, or Peak Reset. If the Zeroset, Preset, and Peak Reset functions are not required, clear the [Set device before measurement] check box.

### 10.2.7 [Character string data settings] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Specify the character string data.	Nothing is entered in the [Character string data] field.	Enter something in the [Character string data] field.

### 10.2.8 Data Collection Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
The used device is wrong.	Data was entered from a device other than the device that is set in the procedure of the setting file.	Enter data from the correct device.
An error occurred during data reception. Device No. = [Device] Click Ignore to proceed anyway or Retry to try again.	A timeout error occurred during a data request operation.	If there is no response from the measuring tool about 2 seconds after a data request, USB-ITPAK cancels the data entry from the measuring tool. Check that the power of the measuring tool is on, and then click the [Retry] button to try the data request operation again. If you click the [Ignore] button and the data entry application is Excel, the data entry position moves to the next cell.
Could not confirm the enabled devices. [COM No.] Please check device connection.	Communication could not be made with a USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE-R, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device.	Check the connection status of the USB-ITN, USB-FSW, U-WAVE-R, IT-016U, IT-020U, or DP-1VA device that is indicated by [COM No.].

Error message	Cause	Action
The selected cell is not a target cell to enter data. Select the cell again.	The selected cell is not within the target cell range for data entry.	Select a cell that is within the target cell range for data entry.
Failed to character string data entry. Check the character string data.	This error occurs when an application other than Excel is the destination for character string data entry, and USB-ITPAK was unable to communicate with the application for some reason.	Check that the application for character string data entry is running, restart USB-ITPAK, and then run the data collection operation again.
Failed to character string data entry. Check the Excel condition and character string data.	This error occurs if Excel is the destination application for character string data entry, and USB-ITPAK was unable to communicate with Excel for some reason.	Check that Excel is running, restart USB-ITPAK, and then run the data collection operation again.
Could not control Excel. Please check Excel condition. Workbook = [Workbook] Worksheet = [Worksheet]	This error occurs when USB-ITPAK cannot control Excel.	Check the condition of the Excel application indicated in the error message.  Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a cell on the Excel worksheet being operated on is in edit mode, exit edit mode.</li> <li>• If a settings dialog is open in Excel, close the dialog.</li> <li>• Disable the automatic save feature in Excel.</li> </ul>
The unit that you are currently setting ({unit}*) differs from the unit for the tool which has already been set ({unit}*). * Please use the same unit for both.	This error occurs when there is a mismatch between the unit used for registering settings (preset, tolerance upper limit, tolerance lower limit) in the created procedure and the display unit of the measuring tool.	Modify or recreate the procedure and change the unit used for registering settings in the procedure. Alternatively, change the display unit of the measuring tool.
Excel file generation has failed. (Error contents)	This error occurs when new Excel file creation fails upon starting up the data collection screen.	Make sure that an "Excel" folder is included within the folder hierarchy where the application file (itpak.exe) is located. If such a folder does not exist, create one.
An error has occurred when outputting the measurement log file. (Error contents)	This error occurs when writing to the measurement log file fails during data collection.	Make sure that a "Data" folder exists in the folder hierarchy where the application file (itpak.exe) is located. If such a folder does not exist, create one. Alternatively, make sure that the destination log file is not open in another application.

## 10.2.9 [Login] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Login authorization has failed. ID or password is incorrect.	This error occurs when login authentication fails.	Log in after entering the correct ID or password.

## 10.2.10 [User Registration or Update] Screen

Error message	Cause	Action
Registration of user information has failed.	This error occurs when writing user information fails.	Make sure that the contents of the user information file (itpak-user) are not corrupted.
This User ID has already been registered. Please use another User ID.	This error occurs when the user ID you are attempting to register is already in use.	Register as a different user.
You cannot use previously set passwords. Please use another password.	This error occurs when the password you are trying to set has been used in the past.	Set a password that has not been used before.
The passwords set for New Password and Confirm New Password do not match up.	This error occurs when the passwords set in [New Password] and [Confirm New Password] do not match.	Set the same password for both [New Password] and [Confirm New Password].
Please set Name to include a number of characters between 1 and 32.	This error occurs when [Name] is left blank or exceeds 32 characters.	Set Name as 1 to 32 characters.
Please set {setting item name} to include a number of characters between 8 and 32 with half-width English numbers and letters.	This error occurs when an item setting includes other than 8 to 32 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.	Make item settings with 8 to 32 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.
The logged-in user cannot be deleted.	This error occurs when attempting to delete user information of a logged-in user.	Log out or log in as a different user to delete.

MEMO



# 11 Appendix

## 11.1 Usage Hints

### 11.1.1 Using a Setting File on Another PC

#### ■ Using the same devices

Copy the following files to the other PC:

- Setting file
- The Excel file that is registered in the setting file

Note that the full path (drive name and folder name) of the Excel file is registered in the setting file. Therefore, you should copy the Excel file to the same location on the other PC.

#### ■ Using different devices

The operation is basically the same as that described in "■ Using the same devices" (page 235).

However, because you will be using different devices, the devices Nos. that are registered in the setting file will need to be changed. Change the device Nos. on the copy destination PC to match those on the original PC beforehand. The copied setting file can then be used without modifications.

For details about changing device No., see  "8.4 [Device information] Screen" (page 165).


### 11.1.2 Playing a Sound when Data is Entered

You can create an Excel macro that plays a sound when data is entered.

For details about macros, see the Excel documentation.

### 11.1.3 Data Request and Data Cancel Operations when Using U-WAVE

For U-WAVE, the conditions for the data request and data cancel operations differ depending on the measurement mode (button driven or event driven). The operation conditions for each mode are shown below.

For details about the measurement modes (button driven and event driven) and how to operate with each mode, see  "U-WAVEPAK User's Manual".

#### ■ When the data entry application is Excel

Procedure type	Operation		Measurement mode	
			Button driven	Event driven
Sequential	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	✓*1	—
		Data cancel	✓*2	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	✓	✓
	Data collection screen or function key	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	✓	✓
Batch	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	—	—
		Data cancel	—	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	✓	✓
	Data collection screen or function key	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	✓	✓
Individual	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	✓	—
		Data cancel	✓*3	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	✓	✓
	Data collection screen or function key	Data request	—	—
		Data cancel	—	—

Note: ✓ means compatible; — means not compatible

\*1 Except when [Cell address assign rules] is [Unspecified].

\*2 The data cancel operation during measurement processing is possible by using the DATA switch on the U-WAVE transmitter that is registered to the procedure.

For measurement where multiple procedures are combined, the data cancel operation of the U-WAVE transmitter cannot be done across multiple procedures.

For example, if measurement processing consists of procedure A and procedure B, a U-WAVE transmitter that is registered only to procedure B cannot be used to perform a data cancel operation in procedure A.

\*3 Data cancel is possible for each data entry range of the measuring tool to which the U-WAVE transmitter is connected.

■ When the data entry application is not Excel

Procedure type	Operation		Measurement mode	
			Button driven	Event driven
Sequential	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	✓	—
		Data cancel	—	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	—	—
	Data collection screen	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	—	—
Batch	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	—	—
		Data cancel	—	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	—	—
	Data collection screen	Data request	—	✓
		Data cancel	—	—
Individual	DATA switch (U-WAVE transmitter)	Data request	✓	—
		Data cancel	—	—
	Foot switch (via USB-FSW)	Data request	—	—
		Data cancel	—	—
	Data collection screen	Data request	—	—
		Data cancel	—	—

Note: ✓ means compatible; — means not compatible

## 11.2 Uninstalling USB-ITPAK

- 1** Log in to the PC as an Administrator.
- 2** Click the Windows Start button, and then select [All programs] → [USB-ITPAK] → [Uninstall USB-ITPAK].

### **Tips**

Press the X key while holding the Windows logo key to open the menu, and then select [Programs and Features] to open [Programs and Features]. From the list, select USB-ITPAK and click [Uninstall].

- 3** When [Are you sure you want to completely remove USB-ITPAK and all of its components?] is displayed, click the [Yes] button.
  - » [USB-ITPAK was successfully removed from your computer.] will be displayed.
- 4** Click the [OK] button.

This completes the uninstallation of USB-ITPAK.

# 11.3 Uninstalling the VCP Driver

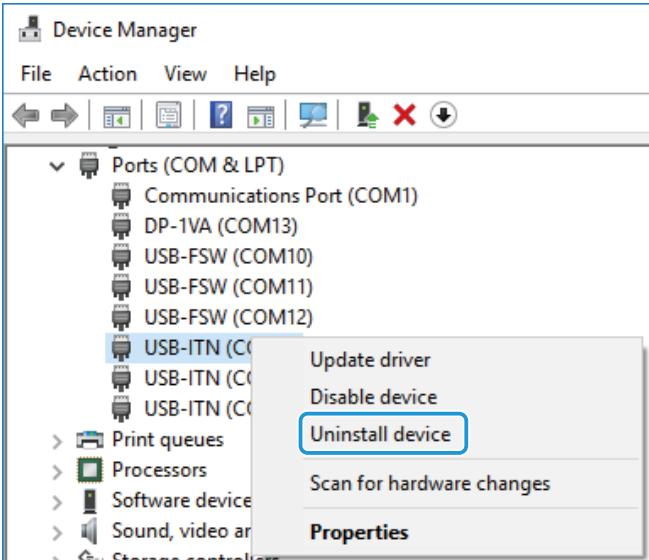
- 1 Log in to the PC as an Administrator.
- 2 Connect the device whose VCP driver you want to uninstall to the PC.  
For details about connecting a particular device, see the user's manual for that device. As an example, here we connect a USB-ITN device to the PC.
- 3 Open the [Device Manager] screen.

1 While holding the Windows logo key, press [X].

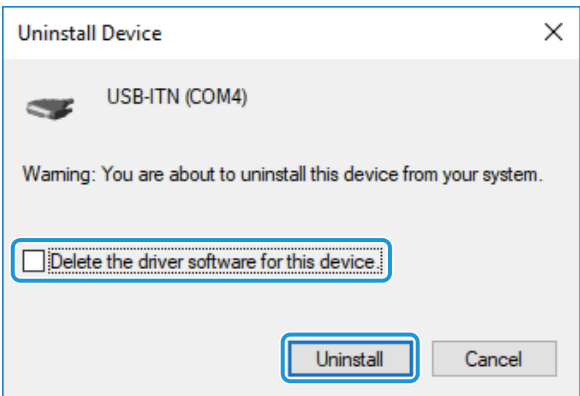
2 From the menu that is displayed, select and open [Device Manager].
- 4 From the device names that are displayed in [Ports (COM & LTP)], right-click the device whose VCP driver you want to uninstall and select [Uninstall device].

As an example, here we select [USB-ITN (COMx)]. (For IT-0xxU as well, select [USB-ITN (COMx)].)

**Tips**  
The [x] in [COMx] is the COM port number.  
Unused numbers are automatically allocated.



- 5 Select [Delete the driver software for this device.] and then click the [Uninstall] button.



This completes the uninstallation of the VCP driver.  
After uninstallation is complete, restart the OS or disconnect and reconnect the connection device. The connection device will be recognized as a USB human interface device, and the HID driver will be automatically installed.

# Index

## A

About this document.....	ix
[Add procedure] screen/[Change Procedure] screen .....	179
Configuring the [Cell address assign rules] field .....	185
Configuring the [Move after return direction] and [Displacement intervals] fields.....	183
Entering data into arbitrary applications..	187
Individual measurement (Excel).....	186
Selecting the input cell range in Excel ....	182
Sequential/batch measurement (Excel) ..	179
Appendix.....	235

## B

Basic specifications .....	211
Batch measurement .....	41
Collecting measurement data .....	51
Connection example .....	41
Creating a setting file .....	43
Measurement data entry example .....	42
Measurement example .....	42

## C

[Character string data settings] screen .....	202
Checking the Device Information.....	21
Collecting measurement data	
Advanced operation .....	69
Basic operation .....	27
Communication commands, common specifications .....	212
Communication commands, specifications ....	212
Communication commands, types and formats.....	212
Device information command (1) (up).....	213
Device information request command (V) (down) .....	213
Foot switch signal command (8) (up).....	215
Information command (R) (up).....	217
Information command (S) (down) .....	217

Measurement data command (0) (up) ....	214
Measurement data request command (1) (down) .....	214
Setting command (S) (down) .....	217
Status command (9) (up) .....	216
Contents by purpose .....	3
Conventions and Wording Used in This Document .....	iv
Conventions and wording indicating referential information or referential locations .....	iv
Conventions indicating prohibited and mandatory actions.....	iv
Safety reminder conventions and wording warning against potential hazards.....	iv
Create procedure screen.....	155
[Data Collection] menu.....	160
[File] menu .....	158
[Setting] menu.....	159
[Timer job option] field.....	161

## D

Data collection screen .....	204
Pause/resume operation .....	206
[Data entry device settings] screen .....	190
Configuring the [Excel cells assignment] field.....	193
Date and time entry device settings.....	194
Entering data into arbitrary applications..	200
Individual measurement (Excel).....	197
Sequential/batch measurement (Excel) ..	190
Data entry, playing a sound .....	235
Data request and data cancel operations (U-WAVE) .....	236
Data entry into an arbitrary application ...	237
Data entry into Excel .....	236
Date and time entry (for Excel).....	121
Collecting measurement data .....	128
Connection example .....	121
Creating a setting file .....	123
Measurement data entry example .....	122

Measurement example .....	121
Disclaimer .....	viii
Disposal of Old Electrical & Electronic Equipment (Applicable in the European Countries with Separate Collection Systems) .....	vi
Disposal of Products outside the European Countries .....	v
Document map, positioning of this document .....	ix
Dongle, about .....	vii
DP-1VA, log data entry .....	138
Collecting log data .....	144
Connection example .....	138
Creating a setting file .....	140
Log data entry example .....	138

## E

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) .....	v
Error messages .....	225
[Add procedure]/[Change Procedure] screen .....	228
[Character string data settings] screen ..	231
Create procedure screen .....	226
Data collection screen .....	231
[Data entry device settings] screen .....	230
[Device information setting] screen .....	227
General error messages .....	225
Export control compliance .....	v

## F

Foot switch, entering a character string .....	78
Collecting measurement data .....	86
Connection example .....	78
Creating a setting file .....	80
Measurement data entry example .....	79
Measurement example .....	78
Foot switch, entering measurement data .....	69
Collecting measurement data .....	76
Connection example .....	69
Creating a setting file .....	71
Measurement data entry example .....	70
Measurement example .....	70
[Foot switch option settings] screen .....	203
For U-WAVE users .....	9,30,43,57

## H

Hardware specifications .....	5
How to read this document .....	x

## I

Individual measurement .....	55
Collecting measurement data .....	64
Connection example .....	55
Creating a setting file .....	57
Measurement data entry example .....	56
Measurement example .....	55
Installing the VCP Driver .....	9
Intended readers and purpose of this document	x
Intended readers .....	x
Purpose .....	x

## L

Log file .....	218
[Login] screen .....	209

## M

Measurement, combining and repeating procedures .....	98
Collecting measurement data .....	106
Connection example .....	98
Creating a setting file .....	100
Measurement data entry example .....	99
Measurement example .....	98
Measurement, combining two procedures .....	88
Collecting measurement data .....	96
Connection example .....	88
Creating a setting file .....	90
Measurement data entry example .....	88
Measurement example .....	88
Measurement Data Collection Using the Quick Entry Mode .....	23
Measurement data, entering at a specified time interval .....	130
Collecting measurement data .....	134
Connection example .....	130
Creating a setting file .....	132

Measurement data entry example .....	131	Preparations before use .....	5
Measurement example .....	130	Problem occurs .....	221
Measurement data, entering into arbitrary applications.....	108	Product names and model numbers covered in this document .....	H2
Collecting measurement data .....	118	Product overview .....	1
Connection example .....	108		
Creating a setting file .....	110	<b>Q</b>	
Measurement data entry example .....	109	[Quick Menu] screen.....	150
Measurement example .....	108	[Data collection] button .....	152
[Measuring Tool Information Window] screen	165	[Save (Excel file)] button .....	153
[Measuring tool setup mode] screen .....	167	[Save (Text file)] button .....	154
[Batch Setup/Acquisition] tab .....	168		
[Individual Setup/Acquisition] tab .....	171	<b>R</b>	
[Measuring Tool Control] tab .....	173	Representation of brackets or marks .....	xi
Mitutoyo software end user license agreement ...	i		
Copyright.....	ii	<b>S</b>	
Disclaimer .....	ii	Sequential measurement.....	28
Export control .....	iii	Collecting measurement data .....	37
Important.....	i	Connection example .....	28
License.....	i	Creating a setting file .....	30
Miscellaneous .....	iii	Measurement data entry example .....	29
Restrictions .....	i	Measurement example .....	28
Termination .....	iii	Setting file, using on another PC .....	235
Warranty.....	ii	Using different devices.....	235
		Using the same devices.....	235
<b>N</b>		Software specifications.....	5
Notes on Export to European Countries.....	v	Applications.....	5
Notice regarding this document.....	H2	OS.....	5
		Specifications .....	211
<b>O</b>		Standard accessories.....	219
[Option] screen .....	174	Starting and Closing the Program .....	17
Overview .....	1	[Login] screen .....	18
		[Quick Menu] screen .....	19
<b>P</b>		System configuration .....	2
PC screens.....	xi		
PC system requirements .....	5	<b>T</b>	
Precautions for use, general.....	27	[Tool Selection Window] screen .....	163
Checking the operation of a procedure.....	27	Trademarks.....	xi
Handling Excel files during data collection	27	Troubleshooting .....	221
Handling Excel files registered to procedures .....	27		



## U

Usage hints.....	235
USB dongle, connecting.....	15
USB dongle version and operating specifications.....	15
USB dongle version label location .....	15
USB-ITPAK	
Exiting .....	20
Screen structure.....	147
Starting.....	17
USB-ITPAK, installing.....	6
USB-ITPAK, uninstalling.....	238
[User Registration or Update] screen .....	177

## V

VCP communication API .....	212
VCP driver, uninstalling.....	239
[Version information] screen.....	176

## W

Warranty .....	vii
----------------	-----

---

# SERVICE NETWORK

\*As of June 2023

## Europe

### **Mitutoyo Europe GmbH**

Borsigstrasse 8-10, 41469 Neuss, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)2137 102-0 FAX: 49 (0)2137 102-351

### **Mitutoyo CTL Germany GmbH**

Von-Gunzert-Strasse 17, 78727 Oberndorf, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)7423 8776-0 FAX: 49 (0)7423 8776-99

### **KOMEG Industrielle Messtechnik GmbH**

Zum Wasserwerk 3, 66333 Völklingen, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)6898 91110 FAX: 49 (0)6898 911100

## Germany

### **Mitutoyo Deutschland GmbH**

Borsigstrasse 8-10, 41469 Neuss, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)2137 102-0 FAX: 49 (0)2137 86 85

### **M³ Solution Center Hamburg**

Tempowerkring 9-im HIT-Technologiepark 21079  
Hamburg, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)40 791894-0 FAX: 49 (0)40 791894-50

### **M³ Solution Center Berlin**

Ernst-Lau-Straße 6, 12489 Berlin, GERMANY  
TEL: 49(0)30 2611 267 FAX: 49 30 67988729

### **M³ Solution Center Eisenach**

Neue Wiese 4, 99817 Eisenach, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)3691 88909-0 FAX: 49 (0)3691 88909-9

### **M³ Solution Center Ingolstadt**

Marie-Curie-Strasse 1A, 85055 Ingolstadt, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)841 954920 FAX: 49 (0)841 9549250

### **M³ Solution Center Leonberg**

Am Längenbühl 3, 71229 Leonberg, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)7152 6080-0 FAX: 49 (0)7152 608060

### **Mitutoyo Deutschland GmbH - Small Tool Sales Division**

Heidenheimer Strasse 14, 71229 Leonberg, GERMANY  
TEL: 49 (0)7152 9237-0 FAX: 49 (0)7152 9237-29

## U.K.

### **Mitutoyo (UK) Ltd. HQ**

Joule Road, West Point Business Park,  
Andover, Hampshire SP10 3UX, UNITED KINGDOM  
TEL: 44 (0)1264 353123 FAX: 44 (0)1264 354883

### **Coventry M³ Solution Centre**

Unit6, Banner Park, Wickmans Drive, Coventry,  
West Midlands CV4 9XA, UNITED KINGDOM  
TEL: 44 (0)2476 426300

### **Halifax M³ Solution Centre**

Lowfields Business Park, Navigation Close, Elland,  
West Yorkshire HX5 9HB, UNITED KINGDOM  
TEL: 44 (0)1422 375566

### **East Kilbride M³ Solution Centre**

The Bairds Building, Rankine Avenue, Scottish  
Enterprise Technology Park, East Kilbride G75  
0QF, UNITED KINGDOM  
TEL: 44 (0)1355 581170

## France

### **Mitutoyo France**

Paris Nord 2-123 rue de la Belle Etoile, BP 59267  
ROISSY EN FRANCE 95957 ROISSY CDG  
CEDEX, FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)149 38 35 00

### **M³ Solution Center LYON**

Parc Mail 523, cours du 3ème millénaire, 69791  
Saint-Priest, FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)149 38 35 70

### **M³ Solution Center STRASBOURG**

Parc de la porte Sud, Rue du pont du péage,  
67118 Geispolsheim, FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)149 38 35 80

### **M³ Solution Center CLUSES**

290 Avenue des Lacs, 74950 Scionzier,  
FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)1 49 38 35 90

### **M³ Solution Center TOULOUSE**

Aeroparc Saint Martin Cellule B08 ZAC de Saint  
Martin du Touch 12 rue de Caulet 31300  
Toulouse, FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)1 49 38 42 90

### **M³ Solution Center RENNES**

2, rue Claude Chappe, PA le Vallon - ZAC  
Mivoie, 35230 Noyal-Châtillon-sur-Seiche,  
FRANCE  
TEL: 33 (0)1 49 38 42 10

---

## Italy

### **Mitutoyo Italiana S.r.l.**

Corso Europa, 7 - 20045 Lainate (MI), ITALY  
TEL: 39 02 935781 FAX: 39 02 93578255

### **M³ Solution Center BOLOGNA**

Via dei Carpini1/A - 40011 Anzola Emilia (BO), ITALY  
TEL: 39 02 93578215 FAX: 39 02 93578255

### **M³ Solution Center CHIETI**

Contrada Santa Calcagna - 66020 Rocca S. Giovanni (CH), ITALY  
TEL: 39 02 93578280 FAX: 39 02 93578255

### **M³ Solution Center PADOVA**

Via G. Galilei 21/F - 35035 Mestrino (PD), ITALY  
TEL: 39 02 93578268 FAX: 39 02 93578255

## Netherlands

### **Mitutoyo Nederland B.V.**

Storkstraat 30, 3905 KX Veenendaal,  
THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL: 31(0)318-534911

### **Mitutoyo Nederland B.V. / M³ Solution Center Enschede**

Institutenweg 50, 7521 PK Enschede,  
THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL: 31(0)318-534911

### **Mitutoyo Nederland B.V. / M³ Solution Center Eindhoven**

De Run 1115, 5503 LB Veldhoven,  
THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL: 31(0)318-534911

### **Mitutoyo Research Center Europe B.V.**

De Rijn 18, 5684 PJ Best, THE NETHERLANDS  
TEL:31(0)499-320200 FAX:31(0)499-320299

## Belgium

### **Mitutoyo Belgium N.V. / M³ Solution Center Melsele**

Schaarbeekstraat 20, B-9120 Melsele, BELGIUM  
TEL: 32 (0)3-2540444

## Sweden

### **Mitutoyo Scandinavia AB**

Släntvägen 6, 194 61 Upplands Väsby, SWEDEN  
TEL: 46 (0)8 594 109 50

### **Mitutoyo Scandinavia AB / M³ Solution Center Alingsås**

Ängsvaktaregatan 3A, 441 38 Alingsås, SWEDEN  
TEL: 46 (0)8 594 109 50

### **Mitutoyo Scandinavia AB / M³ Solution Center Värnamo**

Kalkstensvägen 7, 331 44 Värnamo, SWEDEN  
TEL: 46 (0)8 594 109 50

## Switzerland

### **Mitutoyo (Schweiz) AG**

Steinackerstrasse 35, 8902 Urdorf, SWITZERLAND  
TEL: 41 (0)447361150

### **Mitutoyo (Suisse) SA**

Rue Galilée 4, 1400 Yverdon-les Bains, SWITZERLAND  
TEL: 41 (0)244259422

## Poland

### **Mitutoyo Polska Sp.z o.o.**

Ul.Graniczna 8A, 54-610 Wrocław, POLAND  
TEL: 48 (0)71354 83 50 FAX: 48 (0)71354 83 55

## Czech Republic

### **Mitutoyo Česko s.r.o.**

Dubská 1626, 415 01 Teplice, CZECH REPUBLIC  
TEL: 420 417-514-011 Email: info@mitutoyo.cz

### **Mitutoyo Česko s.r.o. M³ Solution Center Ivančice**

Ke Karlovu 62/10, 664 91 Ivančice, CZECH REPUBLIC  
TEL: 420 417-514-011 Email: info@mitutoyo.cz

### **Mitutoyo Česko s.r.o. M³ Solution Center Ostrava Mošnov**

Mošnov 314, 742 51 Mošnov, CZECH REPUBLIC  
TEL: 420 417-514-050 Email: info@mitutoyo.cz

### **Mitutoyo Česko s.r.o. Slovakia Branch**

Hviezdoslavova 124, 017 01 Povážská Bystrica, SLOVAKIA  
TEL: 421 948-595-590 Email: info@mitutoyo.sk

## Hungary

### **Mitutoyo Hungária Kft.**

Galamb József utca 9, 2000 Szentendre, HUNGARY  
TEL: 36 (30) 6410210

## Romania

### **Mitutoyo Romania SRL**

1A Drumul Garii Odai Street, showroom, Ground Floor, 075100 OTOPENI-ILFOV, ROMANIA  
TEL: 40 (0)311012088 FAX: +40 (0)311012089

### **Showroom in Brasov**

Strada Ionescu Crum Nr.1, Brasov Business Park Turnul 1, Mezanin, 500446 Brasov-Judetul Brasov, ROMANIA  
TEL/FAX: 40 (0)371020017

---

## Finland

### **Mitutoyo Scandinavia AB Finnish Branch**

Vierherkitäjä 2A, 33960, Pirkkala, FINLAND

TEL: 358 (0)40 355 8498

## Austria

### **Mitutoyo Austria GmbH**

Salzburger Straße 260 / 3 A-4600 Wels, AUSTRIA

TEL: 43 (0)7242 219 998

### **Mitutoyo Austria GmbH Goetzis Regional showroom**

Lastenstrasse 48a, 6840 Götzis, AUSTRIA

## Singapore

### **Mitutoyo Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd.**

#### **Head office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

24 Kallang Avenue, Mitutoyo Building,  
SINGAPORE 339415

TEL:(65)62942211 FAX:(65)62996666

## Malaysia

### **Mitutoyo (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.**

#### **Kuala Lumpur Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Mah Sing Integrated Industrial Park, 4, Jalan Utarid U5/14,  
Section U5, 40150 Shah Alam, Selangor, MALAYSIA

TEL:(60)3-78459318 FAX:(60)3-78459346

#### **Penang Branch office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

30, Persiaran Mahsuri 1/2, Sunway Tunas, 11900  
Bayan Lepas, Penang, MALAYSIA

TEL:(60)4-6411998 FAX:(60)4-6412998

#### **Johor Branch office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

70 (Ground Floor), Jalan Molek 1/28, Taman  
Molek, 81100 Johor Bahru, Johor, MALAYSIA

TEL:(60)7-3521626 FAX:(60)7-3521628

## Thailand

### **Mitutoyo (Thailand) Co., Ltd.**

#### **Bangkok Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

76/3-5, Chaengwattana Road, Kwaeng Anusaawaree,  
Khet Bangkaen, Bangkok 10220, THAILAND

TEL:(66)2080 3500 FAX:(66)2521 6136

#### **Chonburi Branch / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

7/1, Moo 3, Tambon Bowin, Amphur Sriracha,  
Chonburi 20230, THAILAND

TEL:(66)2080 3563 FAX:(66)3834 5788

#### **ACC Branch / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

122/8, 122/9, Moo 6, Tambon Donhuaroh, Amphur  
Muangchonburi, Chonburi 20000, THAILAND

TEL:(66)2080 3565

## Indonesia

### **PT. Mitutoyo Indonesia**

#### **Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Jalan Sriwijaya No.26 Desa cibatu Kec. Cikarang  
Selatan Kab. Bekasi 17530, INDONESIA

TEL: (62)21-2962 8600 FAX: (62)21-2962 8604

#### **Batam Branch Office**

Business Center Adhya Building 3rd Floor Kom-  
pleks Permata Niaga Blok A No. 1, Jalan jendral  
Sudirman Kelurahan Sukajadi, Kecamatan Bat-  
am Kota, Kepulauan Riau 29444, INDONESIA

TEL: (62)-778-4888000

## Vietnam

### **Mitutoyo Vietnam Co., Ltd**

#### **Hanoi Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

1st & 2nd floor, MHDI Building, No. 60 Hoang Quoc  
Viet Road, Nghia Do Ward, Cau Giay District, Hanoi,  
VIETNAM

TEL:(84)24-3768-8963 FAX:(84)24-3768-8960

#### **Ho Chi Minh City Branch Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Unit No. B-00.07, Ground Floor, C1 Building, No.  
6, Street D9, An Loi Dong Ward, Thu Duc City,  
Ho Chi Minh City, VIETNAM

TEL:(84)28-3840-3489 FAX:(84)28-3840-3498

#### **Hai Phong City Branch Office**

Room 511, 5th Floor, Thanh Dat 3 Building, No. 4  
Le Thanh Tong Street, May To Ward, Ngo Quyen  
District, Hai Phong City, VIETNAM

TEL:(84)22-5398-9909

## Philippines

### **Mitutoyo Philippines, Inc.**

#### **Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Unit 1B & 2B LTI, Administration Building 1, Annex 1, North  
Main Avenue, Laguna Technopark, Binan Laguna 4024,  
PHILIPPINES

TEL/FAX:(63) 49 544 0272

## India

### **Mitutoyo South Asia Pvt. Ltd. Head Office**

C-122, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-I,  
New Delhi-110 020, INDIA

TEL: (91) 11-40578485/86

#### **MSA Technical Center**

Plot no. 65, Ground Floor, Udyog Vihar, Phase-4 Gurga-  
on, Haryana - 122016, INDIA

TEL : (91) 124-2340286/287

**Mumbai Region Head office**

303, Sentinel Hiranandani Business Park Powai,  
Mumbai-400 076, INDIA

TEL: (91) 22-25700684/685/837/839

**Pune Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

G4/G5, Pride Kumar Senate, Off. Senapati Bapat  
Road, Pune-411 016, INDIA

TEL:(91) 20-25660043/44/45

**Ahmedabad Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

A-104 & A-105, First Floor, Solitaire Corporate  
Park, Near Divya Bhaskar Press, S.G. Road,  
Ahmedabad - 380 015, INDIA

TEL: (91) 079 - 29704902/903

**Bengaluru Region Head office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

116/117-2, Ground Floor, Sy. No. 93 & 94, 3rd  
Phase, Peenya Industrial Area, Bengaluru-560  
058, INDIA

TEL: (91) 80-25630946/47/48/49

**Coimbatore Office**

Regus, Srivari Srimath, 3rd Floor, Door No:1045,  
Avinashi Road, Coimbatore - 641 018,INDIA

TEL: (91) 9345005663

**Chennai Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

No. 624, Anna Salai Teynampet, Chennai-600 018, INDIA

TEL: (91) 44-24328823/24/25

**Kolkata Office**

Unit No. 1208,Om Tower, 32,J.L.Nehru Road,  
Kolkata-700 071, INDIA

TEL: (91) 33-22267088/40060635/22266817

**Taiwan****Mitutoyo Taiwan Co., Ltd. / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center Taipei**

4F., No.71, Zhouzi St., Neihu Dist.,Taipei City 114,  
TAIWAN

TEL:886(2)5573-5900 FAX:886(2)8752-3267

**Taichung Branch / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center Taichung**

1F., No. 299, Gaotie 1st Rd., Wuri Dist., Taichung  
City 414, TAIWAN

TEL:886(4)2338-6822 FAX:886(4)2338-6722

**Kaohsiung Branch / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center Kaohsiung**

1F., No.31-1, Haibian Rd., Lingya Dist.,  
Kaohsiung City 802, TAIWAN

TEL:886(7)334-6168 FAX:886(7)334-6160

**South Korea****Mitutoyo Korea Corporation****Head Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

(Sanbon-Dong, Geumjeong High View Build.), 6F, 153-8,  
Ls-Ro, Gunpo-Si, Gyeonggi-Do, 15808 KOREA

TEL:82(31)361-4200 FAX:82(31)361-4201

**Busan Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

(3150-3, Daejeo 2-dong) 8,Yutongdanji 1-ro  
49beon-gil, Gangseo-gu, Busan, 46721 KOREA

TEL:82(51)324-0103 FAX:82(51)324-0104

**Daegu Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

(Galsan-dong, Daegu Business Center), 301-Ho, 217,  
Seongseogongdan-ro, Dalseo-gu, Daegu 42704 KOREA

TEL:82(53)593-5602 FAX:82(53)593-5603

**China****Mitutoyo Measuring Instruments (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.**

8th Floor, Tower 1 Lujiazui Jinkong Square  
No.1788/1800 Century Ave., Pudong New Dis-  
trict, Shanghai 200122, CHINA

TEL:86(21)5836-0718 FAX:86(21)5836-0717

**Suzhou Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center China (Suzhou)**

1/2 Floor, Building 4, No.175 Songbei Road,  
Suzhou Free Trade Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu  
215000, CHINA

TEL:86(512)6522-1790 FAX:86(512)6251-3420

**Wuhan Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Corner**

Room 1701, Wuhan Wanda Center, No. 96,  
Linjiang Road, Wuchang District, Wuhan  
Hubei 430060, CHINA

TEL:86(27)8544-8631 FAX:86(27)8544-6227

**Chengdu Office**

Room 1-102, 1st Floor, Unit 1, Building 1, No. 24,  
Wannian Road (Wannianchang Cool), Chenghua  
District, Chengdu City, Sichuan 610056, CHINA

TEL:86(28)8671-8936 FAX:86(28)8671-9086

**Hangzhou Office**

Room 804, Eastern International Business Cen-  
ter Building 1, No.600 Jinsha Road of

Hangzhou Economic and Technological  
Development Zone, 310018, CHINA

TEL: 86(571)8288-0319 FAX: 86(571)8288-0320

**Tianjin Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center China (Tianjin)**

Room D 12/F, TEDA Building, No.256 Jie-fang  
Nan Road Hexi District,Tianjin 300042, CHINA

TEL:86(22)5888-1700 FAX:86(22)5888-1701

**Changchun Office**

Room 815, 8F, Building A1, Upper East  
International No.3000 Dongsheng Street,  
Erdao District, Changchun, Jilin, 130031, CHINA

TEL:86(431)8192-6998 FAX:86(431)8192-6998

**Chongqing Office**

Room 1312, Building 3, Zhongyu Plaza, No.86,  
Hongjin Avenue,Longxi Street, Yubei District,  
Chongqing, 400000, CHINA

TEL:86(23)6595-9950 FAX:86(23)6595-9950



**Qingdao Office**

Room 638, 6F, No.192 Zhengyang Road, Chengyang District, Qingdao, Shandong, 266109, CHINA  
TEL:86(532)8096-1936 FAX:86(532)8096-1937

**Xi'an Office**

Room 805, Xi'an International Trade Center, No. 196 Xiaozhai East Road, Xi'an, 710061, CHINA  
TEL:86(29)8538-1380 FAX:86(29)8538-1381

**Dalian Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center China (Dalian)**

Room A-106 Shuijing SOHO, No.16 Harbin Road, Economic Development Zone, Dalian, 116600 CHINA  
TEL:86(411)8718 1212 FAX:86(411)8754-7587

**Zhengzhou Office**

Room1801,18/F,Unit1,Building No.23, Shangwu Inner Ring Road, Zhengdong New District,Zhengzhou City, Henan 450018, CHINA  
TEL:86(371)6097-6436 FAX:86(371)6097-6981

**Dongguan Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center China (Dongguan)**

Room 801, No 65, Chang'an Section Guanchang Road, Chang'an Town, Dongguan City, Guangdong 523841, CHINA  
TEL:86(769)8541 7715 FAX:86(769)-8541 7745

**Fuzhou Office**

Unit 03, 7th floor of East Tower, Sansheng International Center, No.118 Wusi Road, Gulou Distrit, Fuzhou City, Fujian 350001, CHINA  
TEL: 86 (591) 8761 8095  
FAX: 86 (591) 8761 8096

**Changsha Office**

Room 2207, Building 1, Shiner International Plaza, No. 88, Kaiyuan Middle Road, Changsha City, Hunan 410100, CHINA  
TEL: 86 (731) 8401 9276  
FAX: 86 (731) 8401 9376

**Changzhou Office**

Room 1502, Joint Financial Tower, No.255, Tongjiang North Road, Tianning District, Changzhou City, Jiangsu 2130002, CHINA  
TEL:86(519)8815 8319 FAX:86(519)8815 8319

**Wenzhou Office**

Room 512, Building 4, Xinjingdujiayuan, Sanyang Street, Ouhai District, Wenzhou City, Zhejiang 325014, CHINA  
TEL:86(577)8641 5280

**Shunde Office**

Room 1603, Buliding 26, Vanke Golden Riverside Plaza Phase II, No.13 Mid DeSheng Road, ShunDe District, Foshan City, Guangdong 528300, CHINA  
TEL/FAX: 86(757)2228 8621

**Mitutoyo Measuring Technology (Suzhou) Co., Ltd.**

1/2 Floor, Building 4, No.175 Songbei Road, Suzhou Free Trade Zone, Suzhou City, Jiangsu 215000, CHINA  
TEL:86(512)6252-2660 FAX:86(512)6252-2580

**USA****Mitutoyo America Corporation**

965 Corporate Blvd., Aurora, IL 60502, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(630)820-9666 Toll Free No. 1-888-648-8869  
FAX:1-(630)978-3501

**Headquarters (Aurora) / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

965 Corporate Blvd., Aurora, IL 60502, U.S.A.

**Seattle (Renton) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

1000 SW 34th St. Suite G, Renton, WA 98057 U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869

**Houston Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

4560 Kendrick Plaza Drive Suite 120 Houston, TX 77032, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX:1-(281)227-0937

**Cincinnati (Mason) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

6220 Hi-Tek Ct., Mason, OH 45040, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX:1-(513)754-0718

**Detroit (Novi) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

46850 Magellan Drive, Suite 100 Novi, MI 48377, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX: 1-(248)-926-0928

**Los Angeles (City of Industry) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

16925 E. Gale Ave., City of Industry, CA 91745, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX:1-(626)369-3352

**Charlotte (Huntersville) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

11515 Vanstory Dr., Suite 140, Huntersville, NC 28078, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX:1-(704)875-9273

**Boston (Marlborough) Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

753 Forest Street, Suite 110, Marlborough, MA 01752, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)648-8869 FAX:1-(508)485-0782

**Mitutoyo America Corporation Calibration Lab**

965 Corporate Blvd., Aurora, IL 60502, U.S.A.  
TEL:1-(888)-648-8869 FAX:1-(630)978-6477

**Mituoctyo America Corporation CT-Lab Chicago**

965 Corporate Blvd., Aurora, IL 60502, U.S.A.  
TEL: 1-(888)-648-8869 FAX: 1-(630)-820-3418

---

**Mitutoyo Research & Development America, Inc.**

11533 NE 118th St., Kirkland,  
WA 98034-7111, U.S.A.

TEL:1-(425)821-3906 FAX:1-(425)821-32280

**Mitutoyo Research & Development America, Inc. - California Office**

16925 Gale Ave. City of Industry,  
CA 91745-1806 U.S.A.

TEL: 1-(425)821-3906 FAX: 1-(425)821-3228

**Canada**

**Mitutoyo Canada Inc.**

2121 Meadowvale Blvd., Mississauga,  
Ont. L5N 5N1., CANADA

TEL:1-(905)821-1261 FAX:1-(905)821-4968

**Montreal Office**

7075 Place Robert-Joncas Suite 129, Montreal,  
Quebec H4M 2Z2, CANADA

TEL:1-(514)337-5994 FAX:1-(514)337-4498

**Brazil**

**Mitutoyo Sul Americana Ltda.**

**Head office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Avenida Mimes nº 25 – Loteamento Multivias II,  
Jardim Ermida I, CEP 13212-216 Jundiaí - SP,  
BRASIL

TEL: 55 (11) 5643-0004/0041

**Filial Curitiba / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Rua Sergipe, nº 101, Sala A, Bairro Boneca  
do Iguaçu, São José dos Pinhais – Paraná –  
BRASIL CEP 83040120

TEL: 55 (41) 3534-1728

**Argentina**

**Mitutoyo Sul Americana Ltda.**

**Argentina Branch / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Av. B. Mitre 891/899 – C.P. (B1603CQI)  
Vicente López – Pcia. Buenos Aires – ARGENTINA

TEL:54 (11) 4730-1433 FAX:54 (11) 4730-1411

**Sucursal Cordoba / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Av. Ricchieri 2872 L.4 – Bº Jardim – CP X5014O-  
PJ Cordoba, ARGENTINA

TEL:54 (351) 464-4125

**Mexico**

**Mitutoyo Mexicana, S.A. de C.V.**

Industria Eléctrica No.15, Parque Industrial, Nau-  
calpan de Juárez, Estado de México C.P.53370,  
MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-55) 5312-5612

FAX: 52 (01-55) 5312-3380

**Monterrey Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Blv. Interamericana No. 103, Parque Industrial  
FINSA, C.P. 66636 Apodaca, N.L., MÉXICO

TEL: 52(01-81) 8398-8227/8228/8242/8244

FAX: 52(01-81) 8398-8226

**Tijuana Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Calle José María Velazco 10501-C, Col. Cd. Industrial  
Nueva Tijuana, C.P. 22500 Tijuana, B.C., MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-664) 647-5024

**Querétaro Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Av. Cerro Blanco No.500-1, Colonia Centro Sur,  
Querétaro, Querétaro, C.P. 76090, MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-442) 340-8018, 340-8019 and 340-8020

FAX: 52 (01-442) 340-8017

**Mitutoyo Mexicana, S.A. de C.V. Querétaro  
Calibration Laboratory**

Av. Cerro Blanco 500 30 Centro Sur,  
Querétaro, Querétaro, C.P. 76090, MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-442) 340-8018, 340-8019 and 340-8020

FAX: 52 (01-442) 340-8017

**Aguascalientes Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Av. Aguascalientes No. 622, Local 15 Centro Comer-  
cial El Cilindro Fracc. Pulgas Pandas Norte, C.P.  
20138, Aguascalientes, Ags. MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-449) 174-4140 and 174-4143

**Irapuato Office / M<sup>3</sup> Solution Center**

Boulevard a Villas de Irapuato No. 1460 L.1 Col. Ejido  
Irapuato C.P. 36643

Irapuato, Gto., MÉXICO

TEL: 52 (01-462) 144-1200 and 144-1400





---

## Revision Record

Date of publication	Revision status	Details of revision
April 1, 2022	First edition	Publication
August 1, 2023	Revised first edition	Additions in the precaution for use.

# Mitutoyo Corporation

---

20-1, Sakado 1-Chome, Takatsu-ku, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawa 213-8533, Japan

Tel: +81 (0)44 813-8230 Fax: +81 (0)44 813-8231

Home page: <https://www.mitutoyo.co.jp/global.html>

For the EU Directive, Authorized representative and importer in the EU:

Mitutoyo Europe GmbH

Borsigstrasse 8-10, 41469 Neuss, Germany

For the UK Regulation, Authorized representative and importer in the UK:

Mitutoyo (UK) Ltd.

Joule Road, West Point Business Park, Andover, Hampshire SP10 3UX, UNITED KINGDOM

Printed in Japan

No. 99MAM030A